

# The Reference Book

Version: master generated on August 31, 2019

# The Reference Book (master)

This work is licensed under the "Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 Unported" license (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/).

You are free **to share** (to copy, distribute and transmit the work), and **to remix** (to adapt the work) under the following conditions:

- **Attribution**: You must attribute the work in the manner specified by the author or licensor (but not in any way that suggests that they endorse you or your use of the work).
- **Share Alike**: If you alter, transform, or build upon this work, you may distribute the resulting work only under the same, similar or a compatible license. For any reuse or distribution, you must make clear to others the license terms of this work.

The information in this book is distributed on an "as is" basis, without warranty. Although every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this work, neither the author(s) nor SensioLabs shall have any liability to any person or entity with respect to any loss or damage caused or alleged to be caused directly or indirectly by the information contained in this work.

If you find typos or errors, feel free to report them by creating a ticket on the Symfony ticketing system (https://github.com/symfony/symfony-docs/issues). Based on tickets and users feedback, this book is continuously updated.

# Contents at a Glance

Framework Configuration Reference (FrameworkBundle)	6
Doctrine Configuration Reference (DoctrineBundle)	37
Security Configuration Reference (SecurityBundle)	42
Mailer Configuration Reference (SwiftmailerBundle)	51
Twig Configuration Reference (TwigBundle)	56
Logging Configuration Reference (MonologBundle)	
Profiler Configuration Reference (WebProfilerBundle)	63
Debug Configuration Reference (DebugBundle)	
Configuring in the Kernel	67
Form Types Reference	70
TextType Field	72
TextareaType Field	78
EmailType Field	84
IntegerType Field	89
MoneyType Field	96
NumberType Field	104
PasswordType Field	111
PercentType Field	117
SearchType Field	124
UrlType Field	129
RangeType Field	135
TelType Field	140
ColorType Field	146
ChoiceType Field (select drop-downs, radio buttons & checkboxes)	152
EntityType Field	169
CountryType Field	183
LanguageType Field	191
LocaleType Field	199
TimezoneType Field	207
CurrencyType Field	216
DateType Field	224
DateIntervalType Field	233
DateTimeType Field	241
TimeType Field	249
BirthdayType Field	257
CheckboxType Field	263

FileType Field	269
RadioType Field	275
CollectionType Field	280
RepeatedType Field	291
HiddenType Field	297
ButtonType Field	300
ResetType Field	303
SubmitType Field	306
FormType Field	310
Validation Constraints Reference	323
NotBlank	326
Blank	328
NotNull	330
IsNull	332
IsTrue	334
IsFalse	336
Type	338
Email	
Length	344
Url	
Regex	351
Ip	
Uuid	
Json	
EqualTo	
NotEqualTo	
IdenticalTo	
NotIdenticalTo	372
Less Than	375
Less Than Or Equal	378
GreaterThan	
GreaterThanOrEqual	
Range	
DivisibleBy	392
Unique	394
Positive	
PositiveOrZero	398
Negative	
NegativeOrZero	
Date	
DateTime	
Time	
Timezone	
Choice	
Collection	
Count	
UniqueEntity	

Language	428
Locale	430
Country	432
File	434
Image	440
CardScheme	448
Currency	451
Luhn	453
Iban	455
Bic	457
Isbn	460
Issn	463
Callback	465
Expression	469
All	473
UserPassword	475
NotCompromisedPassword	477
Valid	480
Traverse	483
Symfony Twig Extensions	485
Built-in Symfony Service Tags	495
Built-in Symfony Events	508



# Chapter 1

# Framework Configuration Reference (FrameworkBundle)

The FrameworkBundle defines the main framework configuration, from sessions and translations to forms, validation, routing and more. All these options are configured under the **framework** key in your application configuration.

Listing 1-1

# displays the default config values defined by Symfony

php bin/console config:dump-reference framework

# displays the actual config values used by your application

php bin/console debug:config framework



When using XML, you must use the http://symfony.com/schema/dic/symfony namespace and the related XSD schema is available at: https://symfony.com/schema/dic/symfony/symfony-1.0.xsd

# Configuration

- · annotations
  - cache
  - debug
  - file\_cache\_dir
- assets
  - base\_path
  - base\_urls
  - json\_manifest\_path
  - packages
  - version\_format
  - version\_strategy

- version
- cache
  - app
  - default\_doctrine\_provider
  - default\_memcached\_provider
  - default\_pdo\_provider
  - default\_psr6\_provider
  - default\_redis\_provider
  - directory
  - pools
    - name
      - adapter
      - clearer
      - default\_lifetime
      - provider
      - public
      - tags
  - prefix\_seed
  - system
- csrf\_protection
  - enabled
- default\_locale
- disallow\_search\_engine\_index
- esi
  - enabled
- form
  - enabled
- fragments
  - enabled
  - hinclude\_default\_template
  - path
- http\_client
  - default\_options
    - bindto
    - cafile
    - capath
    - ciphers
    - headers
    - http\_version
    - local\_cert
    - local\_pk
    - max\_redirects
    - no\_proxy
    - passphrase

- · peer\_fingerprint
- proxy
- resolve
- timeout
- max\_duration
- verify\_host
- verify\_peer
- max\_host\_connections
- scoped\_clients
  - scope
  - auth\_basic
  - auth\_bearer
  - auth\_ntlm
  - base\_uri
  - bindto
  - cafile
  - capath
  - ciphers
  - headers
  - http\_version
  - local\_cert
  - local\_pk
  - max\_redirects
  - no\_proxy
  - passphrase
  - peer\_fingerprint
  - proxy
  - query
  - resolve
  - timeout
  - max\_duration
  - verify\_host
  - verify\_peer
- http\_method\_override
- ide
- lock
- php\_errors
  - log
  - throw
- profiler
  - collect
  - dsn
  - enabled
  - only\_exceptions
  - only\_master\_requests
- property\_access
  - magic\_call
  - throw\_exception\_on\_invalid\_index
  - throw\_exception\_on\_invalid\_property\_path

- property\_info
  - enabled
- request:
  - formats
- router
  - http\_port
  - https\_port
  - resource
  - strict\_requirements
  - type
  - utf8
- secret
- serializer
  - circular\_reference\_handler
  - enable\_annotations
  - enabled
  - mapping
    - paths
  - name\_converter
- session
  - cache\_limiter
  - cookie\_domain
  - cookie\_httponly
  - cookie\_lifetime
  - cookie\_path
  - cookie\_samesite
  - cookie\_secure
  - enabled
  - gc\_divisor
  - gc\_maxlifetime
  - gc\_probability
  - handler\_id
  - metadata\_update\_threshold
  - name
  - save\_path
  - sid\_length
  - sid\_bits\_per\_character
  - storage\_id
  - use\_cookies
- test
- translator
  - default\_path
  - enabled
  - fallbacks
  - logging
  - paths

- trusted\_hosts
- trusted\_proxies
- validation
  - cache
  - email\_validation\_mode
  - enable\_annotations
  - enabled
  - mapping
    - paths
  - not\_compromised\_password
    - enabled
    - endpoint
  - static\_method
  - translation domain
- · workflows
  - enabled
  - name
    - audit\_trail
    - initial\_marking
    - marking\_store
    - metadata
    - places
    - supports
    - support\_strategy
    - transitions
    - type

#### secret

#### type: String required

This is a string that should be unique to your application and it's commonly used to add more entropy to security related operations. Its value should be a series of characters, numbers and symbols chosen randomly and the recommended length is around 32 characters.

In practice, Symfony uses this value for encrypting the cookies used in the *remember me functionality* and for creating signed URIs when using ESI (Edge Side Includes).

This option becomes the service container parameter named **kernel.secret**, which you can use whenever the application needs an immutable random string to add more entropy.

As with any other security-related parameter, it is a good practice to change this value from time to time. However, keep in mind that changing this value will invalidate all signed URIs and Remember Me cookies. That's why, after changing this value, you should regenerate the application cache and log out all the application users.

# http\_method\_override

#### type: boolean default: true

This determines whether the \_method request parameter is used as the intended HTTP method on POST requests. If enabled, the *Request::enableHttpMethodParameterOverride*<sup>1</sup> method gets

called automatically. It becomes the service container parameter named kernel.http method override.

Changing the Action and HTTP Method of Symfony forms.



If you're using the HttpCache Reverse Proxy with this option, the kernel will ignore the \_method parameter, which could lead to errors.

To fix this, invoke the **enableHttpMethodParameterOverride()** method before creating the **Request** object:

# trusted\_proxies

The trusted\_proxies option was removed in Symfony 3.3. See How to Configure Symfony to Work behind a Load Balancer or a Reverse Proxy.

#### ide

# type: string default: null

Symfony turns file paths seen in variable dumps and exception messages into links that open those files right inside your browser. If you prefer to open those files in your favorite IDE or text editor, set this option to any of the following values: phpstorm, sublime, textmate, macvim, emacs, atom and vscode.



The **phpstorm** option is supported natively by PhpStorm on MacOS, Windows requires *PhpStormProtocol*<sup>2</sup> and Linux requires *phpstorm-url-handler*<sup>3</sup>.

If you use another editor, the expected configuration value is a URL template that contains an **%f** placeholder where the file path is expected and **%l** placeholder for the line number (percentage signs (**%**) must be escaped by doubling them to prevent Symfony from interpreting them as container parameters).

```
Listing 1-3 1 # config/packages/framework.yaml
2 framework:
3 ide: 'myide://open?url=file://%f&line=%1'
```

Since every developer uses a different IDE, the recommended way to enable this feature is to configure it on a system level. This can be done by setting the <code>xdebug.file\_link\_format</code> option in your <code>php.ini</code> configuration file. The format to use is the same as for the <code>framework.ide</code> option, but without the need to escape the percent signs (%) by doubling them.

 $<sup>1. \</sup>quad https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpFoundation/Request.php (a) the standard of the$ 

<sup>2.</sup> https://github.com/aik099/PhpStormProtocol

<sup>3.</sup> https://github.com/sanduhrs/phpstorm-url-handler



If both framework.ide and xdebug.file\_link\_format are defined, Symfony uses the value of the xdebug.file link format option.



Setting the xdebug.file\_link\_format ini option works even if the Xdebug extension is not enabled.



When running your app in a container or in a virtual machine, you can tell Symfony to map files from the guest to the host by changing their prefix. This map should be specified at the end of the URL template, using & and > as guest-to-host separators:

```
Listing 1-4

1 ///path/to/guest/.../file will be opened
2 // as /path/to/host/.../file on the host
3 // and /var/www/app/ as /projects/my_project/ also
4 'myide://%f:%1&/path/to/guest/>/path/to/host/&/var/www/app/>/projects/my_project/&...'
5

6 // example for PhpStorm
7 'phpstorm://open?file=%f&line=%l&/var/www/app/>/projects/my_project/'
```

#### test

# type: boolean

If this configuration setting is present (and not false), then the services related to testing your application (e.g. test.client) are loaded. This setting should be present in your test environment (usually via config/packages/test/framework.yaml).

For more information, see Testing.

#### default locale

#### type: String default: en

The default locale is used if no \_locale routing parameter has been set. It is available with the *Request::getDefaultLocale*<sup>4</sup> method.

You can read more information about the default locale in Setting a Default Locale.

# disallow\_search\_engine\_index

type: boolean default: true when the debug mode is enabled, false otherwise.

If **true**, Symfony adds a **X-Robots-Tag: noindex** HTTP tag to all responses (unless your own app adds that header, in which case it's not modified). This *X-Robots-Tag HTTP header*<sup>5</sup> tells search engines to not index your web site. This option is a protection measure in case you accidentally publish your site in debug mode.

# trusted\_hosts

type: array | string default: []

 $<sup>\</sup>textbf{4.} \quad \texttt{https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpFoundation/Request.php} \\$ 

<sup>5.</sup> https://developers.google.com/search/reference/robots\_meta\_tag

A lot of different attacks have been discovered relying on inconsistencies in handling the **Host** header by various software (web servers, reverse proxies, web frameworks, etc.). Basically, every time the framework is generating an absolute URL (when sending an email to reset a password for instance), the host might have been manipulated by an attacker.

You can read "HTTP Host header attacks<sup>6</sup>" for more information about these kinds of attacks.

The Symfony *Request::getHost()*<sup>7</sup> method might be vulnerable to some of these attacks because it depends on the configuration of your web server. One simple solution to avoid these attacks is to whitelist the hosts that your Symfony application can respond to. That's the purpose of this trusted\_hosts option. If the incoming request's hostname doesn't match one of the regular expressions in this list, the application won't respond and the user will receive a 400 response.

Hosts can also be configured to respond to any subdomain, via ^(.+\.)?example\.com\$ for instance.

In addition, you can also set the trusted hosts in the front controller using the Request::setTrustedHosts() method:

```
Listing 1-6
// public/index.php
Request::setTrustedHosts(['^(.+\.)?example\.com$', '^(.+\.)?example\.org$']);
```

The default value for this option is an empty array, meaning that the application can respond to any given host

Read more about this in the Security Advisory Blog post<sup>8</sup>.

#### form

#### enabled

type: boolean default: true or false depending on your installation

Whether to enable the form services or not in the service container. If you don't use forms, setting this to false may increase your application's performance because less services will be loaded into the container.

This option will automatically be set to **true** when one of the child settings is configured.



This will automatically enable the validation.

For more details, see Forms.

# csrf\_protection

For more information about CSRF protection, see How to Implement CSRF Protection.

<sup>6.</sup> http://www.skeletonscribe.net/2013/05/practical-http-host-header-attacks.html

<sup>7.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpFoundation/Request.php

<sup>8.</sup> https://symfony.com/blog/security-releases-symfony-2-0-24-2-1-12-2-2-5-and-2-3-3-released#cve-2013-4752-request-gethost-poisoning

#### enabled

type: boolean default: true or false depending on your installation

This option can be used to disable CSRF protection on *all* forms. But you can also disable CSRF protection on individual forms.

If you're using forms, but want to avoid starting your session (e.g. using forms in an API-only website), csrf\_protection will need to be set to false.

esi

You can read more about Edge Side Includes (ESI) in Working with Edge Side Includes.

#### enabled

# type: boolean default: false

Whether to enable the edge side includes support in the framework.

You can also set **esi** to **true** to enable it:

# fragments

Learn more about fragments in the HTTP Cache article.

#### enabled

# type: boolean default: false

Whether to enable the fragment listener or not. The fragment listener is used to render ESI fragments independently of the rest of the page.

This setting is automatically set to **true** when one of the child settings is configured.

#### hinclude default template

# type: string default: null

Sets the content shown during the loading of the fragment or when JavaScript is disabled. This can be either a template name or the content itself.

See How to Embed Asynchronous Content with hinclude.js for more information about hinclude.

#### path

# type: string default: '/\_fragment'

The path prefix for fragments. The fragment listener will only be executed when the request starts with this path.

# http\_client

When the HttpClient component is installed, an HTTP client is available as a service named http\_client or using the autowiring alias *HttpClientInterface*<sup>9</sup>.

This service can be configured using framework.http\_client.default\_options:

Multiple pre-configured HTTP client services can be defined, each with its service name defined as a key under **scoped\_clients**. Scoped clients inherit the default options defined for the **http\_client** service. You can override these options and can define a few others:

```
Listing 1-9

1  # config/packages/framework.yaml
2  framework:
3  # ...
4  http_client:
5  scoped_clients:
6  my_api.client:
7  auth_bearer: secret_bearer_token
8  # ...
```

Options defined for scoped clients apply only to URLs that match either their base\_uri or the scope option when it is defined. Non-matching URLs always use default options.

Each scoped client also defines a corresponding named autowiring alias. If you use for example Symfony\Contracts\HttpClient\HttpClientInterface \$myApiClient as the type and name of an argument, autowiring will inject the my\_api.client service into your autowired classes.

# auth\_basic

#### type: string

The username and password used to create the **Authorization** HTTP header used in HTTP Basic authentication. The value of this option must follow the format **username:password**.

#### auth bearer

#### type: string

The token used to create the **Authorization** HTTP header used in HTTP Bearer authentication (also called token authentication).

#### auth\_ntlm

#### type: string

The username and password used to create the **Authorization** HTTP header used in the *Microsoft NTLM authentication protocol* <sup>10</sup>. The value of this option must follow the format **username:password**. This authentication mechanism requires using the cURL-based transport.

 $<sup>9. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Contracts/HttpClient/HttpClientInterface.php$ 

<sup>10.</sup> https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/windows/desktop/secauthn/microsoft-ntlm

base uri

type: string

URI that is merged into relative URIs, following the rules explained in the *RFC* 3986<sup>11</sup> standard. This is useful when all the requests you make share a common prefix (e.g. https://api.github.com/) so you can avoid adding it to every request.

Here are some common examples of how base\_uri merging works in practice:

base_uri	Relative URI	Actual Requested URI
http://foo.com	/bar	http://foo.com/bar
http://foo.com/foo	/bar	http://foo.com/bar
http://foo.com/foo	bar	http://foo.com/bar
http://foo.com/foo/	bar	http://foo.com/foo/bar
http://foo.com	http://baz.com	http://baz.com
http://foo.com/?bar	bar	http://foo.com/bar

bindto

type: String

A network interface name, IP address, a host name or a UNIX socket to use as the outgoing network interface.

cafile

type: String

The path of the certificate authority file that contains one or more certificates used to verify the other servers' certificates.

capath

type: String

The path to a directory that contains one or more certificate authority files.

ciphers

type: String

A list of the names of the ciphers allowed for the SSL/TLS connections. They can be separated by colons, commas or spaces (e.g. 'RC4-SHA:TLS13-AES-128-GCM-SHA256').

headers

type: array

An associative array of the HTTP headers added before making the request. This value must use the format ['header-name' => header-value, ...].

http\_version

type: String | null default: null

The HTTP version to use, typically '1.1' or '2.0'. Leave it to null to let Symfony select the best version automatically.

local\_cert

type: string

The path to a file that contains the *PEM formatted*<sup>12</sup> certificate used by the HTTP client. This is often combined with the  $local\ pk$  and  $passphrase\ options$ .

local\_pk

type: string

The path of a file that contains the PEM formatted<sup>13</sup> private key of the certificate defined in the **local cert** option.

max\_host\_connections

type: integer default: 6

Defines the maximum amount of simultaneously open connections to a single host (considering a "host" the same as a "host name + port number" pair). This limit also applies for proxy connections, where the proxy is considered to be the host for which this limit is applied.

max\_redirects

type: integer default: 20

The maximum number of redirects to follow. Use **0** to not follow any redirection.

no\_proxy

type: string | null default: null

A comma separated list of hosts that do not require a proxy to be reached, even if one is configured. Use the '\*' wildcard to match all hosts and an empty string to match none (disables the proxy).

passphrase

type: String

The passphrase used to encrypt the certificate stored in the file defined in the **local\_cert** option.

peer\_fingerprint

type: array

When negotiating a TLS or SSL connection, the server sends a certificate indicating its identity. A public key is extracted from this certificate and if it does not exactly match any of the public keys provided in this option, the connection is aborted before sending or receiving any data.

The value of this option is an associative array of algorithm => hash (e.g ['pin-sha256' => '...']).

<sup>12.</sup> https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Privacy-Enhanced\_Mail

<sup>13.</sup> https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Privacy-Enhanced\_Mail

#### proxy

# type: string | null

The HTTP proxy to use to make the requests. Leave it to **null** to detect the proxy automatically based on your system configuration.

#### query

#### type: array

An associative array of the query string values added to the URL before making the request. This value must use the format ['parameter-name' => parameter-value, ...].

#### resolve

# type: array

A list of hostnames and their IP addresses to pre-populate the DNS cache used by the HTTP client in order to avoid a DNS lookup for those hosts. This option is useful to improve security when IPs are checked before the URL is passed to the client and to make your tests easier.

The value of this option is an associative array of domain => IP address (e.g ['symfony.com' => '46.137.106.254', ...]).

#### scope

#### type: string

For scoped clients only: the regular expression that the URL must match before applying all other non-default options. By default, the scope is derived from base\_uri.

#### timeout

# type: float default: depends on your PHP config

Time, in seconds, to wait for a response. If the response stales for longer, a *TransportException*<sup>14</sup> is thrown. Its default value is the same as the value of PHP's *default\_socket\_timeout*<sup>15</sup> config option.

# max\_duration

#### type: float default: 0

The maximum execution time, in seconds, that the request and the response are allowed to take. A value lower than or equal to 0 means it is unlimited.

#### verify host

#### type: boolean

If true, the certificate sent by other servers is verified to ensure that their common name matches the host included in the URL. This is usually combined with verify\_peer to also verify the certificate authenticity.

#### verify peer

# type: boolean

 $<sup>14. \</sup>quad https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpClient/Exception/TransportException.php\\$ 

<sup>15.</sup> https://php.net/manual/en/filesystem.configuration.php#ini.default-socket-timeout

If **true**, the certificate sent by other servers when negotiating a TLS or SSL connection is verified for authenticity. Authenticating the certificate is not enough to be sure about the server, so you should combine this with the **verify\_host** option.

# profiler

#### enabled

# type: boolean default: false

The profiler can be enabled by setting this option to **true**. When you install it using Symfony Flex, the profiler is enabled in the **dev** and **test** environments.



The profiler works independently from the Web Developer Toolbar, see the *WebProfilerBundle* configuration on how to disable/enable the toolbar.

#### collect

# type: boolean default: true

This option configures the way the profiler behaves when it is enabled. If set to true, the profiler collects data for all requests. If you want to only collect information on-demand, you can set the collect flag to false and activate the data collectors manually:

Listing 1-10 \$profiler->enable();

#### only exceptions

#### type: boolean default: false

When this is set to **true**, the profiler will only be enabled when an exception is thrown during the handling of the request.

#### only master requests

#### type: boolean default: false

When this is set to **true**, the profiler will only be enabled on the master requests (and not on the subrequests).

#### dsn

# type: string default: 'file: %kernel.cache dir %/profiler'

The DSN where to store the profiling information.

#### request

#### formats

#### type: array default: []

This setting is used to associate additional request formats (e.g. html) to one or more mime types (e.g. text/html), which will allow you to use the format & mime types to call Request::getFormat(\$mimeType)\$\frac{16}{2}\$ or Request::getMimeType(\$format)\$\frac{17}{2}\$.

In practice, this is important because Symfony uses it to automatically set the **Content-Type** header on the **Response** (if you don't explicitly set one). If you pass an array of mime types, the first will be used for the header.

To configure a **jsonp** format:

#### router

#### resource

# type: String required

The path the main routing resource (e.g. a YAML file) that contains the routes and imports the router should load.

#### type

# type: string

The type of the resource to hint the loaders about the format. This isn't needed when you use the default routers with the expected file extensions (.xml, .yaml, .php).

# http\_port

# type: integer default: 80

The port for normal http requests (this is used when matching the scheme).

#### https port

# type: integer default: 443

The port for https requests (this is used when matching the scheme).

# strict\_requirements

#### type: mixed default: true

Determines the routing generator behavior. When generating a route that has specific parameter requirements, the generator can behave differently in case the used parameters do not meet these requirements.

The value can be one of:

#### true

Throw an exception when the requirements are not met;

#### false

Disable exceptions when the requirements are not met and return null instead;

#### null

Disable checking the requirements (thus, match the route even when the requirements don't match).

<sup>16.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpFoundation/Request.php

 $<sup>17. \ \</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpFoundation/Request.php$ 

**true** is recommended in the development environment, while **false** or **null** might be preferred in production.

utf8

# type: boolean default: false

When this option is set to **true**, route patterns can include UTF-8 characters. If the charset of your application is UTF-8 (as defined in the getCharset() method of your kernel) it's recommended to set it to **true**. This will make non-UTF8 URLs to generate 404 errors.

session

storage\_id

type: string default: 'session.storage.native'

The service id used for session storage. The **session.storage** service alias will be set to this service id. This class has to implement *SessionStorageInterface*<sup>18</sup>.

handler\_id

type: string default: null

The service id used for session storage. The default null value means to use the native PHP session mechanism. Set it to 'session.handler.native\_file' to let Symfony manage the sessions itself using files to store the session metadata.

If you prefer to make Symfony store sessions in a database read *How to Use PdoSessionHandler to Store Sessions in the Database*.

name

type: String default: null

This specifies the name of the session cookie. By default, it will use the cookie name which is defined in the **php.ini** with the **session.name** directive.

cookie lifetime

type: integer default: null

This determines the lifetime of the session - in seconds. The default value - null - means that the session.cookie\_lifetime value from php.ini will be used. Setting this value to 0 means the cookie is valid for the length of the browser session.

cookie\_path

type: String default: /

This determines the path to set in the session cookie. By default, it will use /.

cache\_limiter

type: String or int default: "

 $<sup>18. \ \</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpFoundation/Session/Storage/SessionStorageInterface.php$ 

If set to **0**, Symfony won't set any particular header related to the cache and it will rely on the cache control method configured in the *session.cache-limiter*<sup>19</sup> PHP.ini option.

Unlike the other session options, **cache** limiter is set as a regular container parameter:

```
Listing 1-12 1 # config/services.yaml
2 parameters:
3 session.storage.options:
4 cache limiter: 0
```

#### cookie\_domain

# type: String default: ''

This determines the domain to set in the session cookie. By default, it's blank, meaning the host name of the server which generated the cookie according to the cookie specification.

#### cookie\_samesite

# type: string or null default: 'lax'

It controls the way cookies are sent when the HTTP request was not originated from the same domain the cookies are associated to. Setting this option is recommended to mitigate *CSRF security attacks*<sup>20</sup>.

By default, browsers send all cookies related to the domain of the HTTP request. This may be a problem for example when you visit a forum and some malicious comment includes a link like https://some-bank.com/?send\_money\_to=attacker&amount=1000. If you were previously logged into your bank website, the browser will send all those cookies when making that HTTP request.

The possible values for this option are:

- null, use it to disable this protection. Same behavior as in older Symfony versions.
- 'strict' (or the Cookie::SAMESITE\_STRICT constant), use it to never send any cookie when the HTTP request is not originated from the same domain.
- 'lax' (or the Cookie::SAMESITE\_LAX constant), use it to allow sending cookies when the request originated from a different domain, but only when the user consciously made the request (by clicking a link or submitting a form with the GET method).



This option is available starting from PHP 7.3, but Symfony has a polyfill so you can use it with any older PHP version as well.

#### cookie secure

# type: boolean or null default: null

This determines whether cookies should only be sent over secure connections. In addition to true and false, there's a special null value that means true for HTTPS requests and false for HTTP requests.

# cookie\_httponly

# type: boolean default: true

This determines whether cookies should only be accessible through the HTTP protocol. This means that the cookie won't be accessible by scripting languages, such as JavaScript. This setting can effectively help to reduce identity theft through XSS attacks.

<sup>19.</sup> https://www.php.net/manual/en/session.configuration.php#ini.session.cache-limiter

<sup>20.</sup> https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cross-site\_request\_forgery

#### gc\_divisor

# type: integer default: 100

See gc\_probability.

#### gc\_probability

# type: integer default: 1

This defines the probability that the garbage collector (GC) process is started on every session initialization. The probability is calculated by using <code>gc\_probability/gc\_divisor</code>, e.g. 1/100 means there is a 1% chance that the GC process will start on each request.

# gc\_maxlifetime

# type: integer default: 1440

This determines the number of seconds after which data will be seen as "garbage" and potentially cleaned up. Garbage collection may occur during session start and depends on gc\_divisor and gc\_probability.

#### sid\_length

# type: integer default: 32

This determines the length of session ID string, which can be an integer between 22 and 256 (both inclusive), being 32 the recommended value. Longer session IDs are harder to guess.

This option is related to the session.sid\_length PHP option<sup>21</sup>.

#### sid\_bits\_per\_character

# type: integer default: 4

This determines the number of bits in encoded session ID character. The possible values are **4** (0-9, a-f), **5** (0-9, a-v), and **6** (0-9, a-z, A-Z, "-", ","). The more bits results in stronger session ID. **5** is recommended value for most environments.

This option is related to the session.sid\_bits\_per\_character PHP option<sup>22</sup>.

# save\_path

# type: string default: %kernel.cache dir%/sessions

This determines the argument to be passed to the save handler. If you choose the default file handler, this is the path where the session files are created.

You can also set this value to the **save\_path** of your **php.ini** by setting the value to **null**:

#### metadata update threshold

# type: integer default: 0

 $<sup>21. \ \, \</sup>texttt{https://php.net/manual/session.configuration.php\#ini.session.sid-length}$ 

<sup>22.</sup> https://php.net/manual/session.configuration.php#ini.session.sid-bits-per-character

This is how many seconds to wait between updating/writing the session metadata. This can be useful if, for some reason, you want to limit the frequency at which the session persists.

Starting in Symfony 3.4, session data is *only* written when the session data has changed. Previously, you needed to set this option to avoid that behavior.

#### enabled

# type: boolean default: true

Whether to enable the session support in the framework.

```
Listing 1-14 1 # config/packages/framework.yaml
2 framework:
3 session:
4 enabled: true
```

#### use\_cookies

# type: boolean default: null

This specifies if the session ID is stored on the client side using cookies or not. By default, it will use the value defined in the **php.ini** with the **session.use** cookies directive.

#### assets

# base\_path

# type: string

This option allows you to define a base path to be used for assets:

#### base urls

#### type: array

This option allows you to define base URLs to be used for assets. If multiple base URLs are provided, Symfony will select one from the collection each time it generates an asset's path:

```
Listing 1-16 1 # config/packages/framework.yaml
2 framework:
3 # ...
4 assets:
5 base_urls:
- 'http://cdn.example.com/'
```

# packages

You can group assets into packages, to specify different base URLs for them:

```
Listing 1-17 1 # config/packages/framework.yaml
2 framework:
3 #...
4 assets:
```

```
5     packages:
6     avatars:
7     base_urls: 'http://static_cdn.example.com/avatars'
```

Now you can use the **avatars** package in your templates:

```
Listing 1-18 1 <img src="{{ asset('...', 'avatars') }}">
```

Each package can configure the following options:

- base\_path
- base\_urls
- version\_strategy
- version
- version\_format
- json\_manifest\_path

#### version

#### type: string

This option is used to *bust* the cache on assets by globally adding a query parameter to all rendered asset paths (e.g. /images/logo.png?v2). This applies only to assets rendered via the Twig asset() function (or PHP equivalent) as well as assets rendered with Assetic.

For example, suppose you have the following:

```
Listing 1-19 1 <img src="{{ asset('images/logo.png') }}" alt="Symfony!"/>
```

By default, this will render a path to your image such as /images/logo.png. Now, activate the version option:

```
Listing 1-20 1 # config/packages/framework.yaml
2 framework:
3 #...
4 assets:
5 version: 'v2'
```

Now, the same asset will be rendered as /images/logo.png?v2 If you use this feature, you must manually increment the version value before each deployment so that the query parameters change.

You can also control how the query string works via the version\_format option.



This parameter cannot be set at the same time as **version strategy** or **json manifest path**.



As with all settings, you can use a parameter as value for the **version**. This makes it easier to increment the cache on each deployment.

version\_format

type: string default: %%s?%%s

This specifies a *sprintf*<sup>3</sup> pattern that will be used with the version option to construct an asset's path. By default, the pattern adds the asset's version as a query string. For example, if **version\_format** is set to **%%s?version=%%s** and **version** is set to **5**, the asset's path would be **/images/logo.png?version=5**.



All percentage signs (%) in the format string must be doubled to escape the character. Without escaping, values might inadvertently be interpreted as Service Parameters.



Some CDN's do not support cache-busting via query strings, so injecting the version into the actual file path is necessary. Thankfully, **version\_format** is not limited to producing versioned query strings.

The pattern receives the asset's original path and version as its first and second parameters, respectively. Since the asset's path is one parameter, you cannot modify it in-place (e.g. /images/logo-v5.png); however, you can prefix the asset's path using a pattern of version-%%2\$s/%%1\$s, which would result in the path version-5/images/logo.png.

URL rewrite rules could then be used to disregard the version prefix before serving the asset. Alternatively, you could copy assets to the appropriate version path as part of your deployment process and forgot any URL rewriting. The latter option is useful if you would like older asset versions to remain accessible at their original URL.

# version\_strategy

# type: String default: null

The service id of the *asset version strategy* applied to the assets. This option can be set globally for all assets and individually for each asset package:

```
# config/packages/framework.yaml
Listing 1-21
          framework:
                     # this strategy is applied to every asset (including packages)
                     version_strategy: 'app.asset.my_versioning_strategy
          5
          7
                         foo_package:
                              # this package removes any versioning (its assets won't be versioned)
          8
          9
         10
                         bar package:
                              # this package uses its own strategy (the default strategy is ignored)
         11
                             version_strategy: 'app.asset.another_version_strategy'
         12
         13
                         baz package:
         14
                              # this package inherits the default strategy
                             base path: '/images'
         15
```



This parameter cannot be set at the same time as **version** or **json manifest path**.

#### ison manifest path

# type: string default: null

The file path to a manifest.json file containing an associative array of asset names and their respective compiled names. A common cache-busting technique using a "manifest" file works by writing out assets

with a "hash" appended to their file names (e.g. main.ae433f1cb.css) during a front-end compilation routine.



Symfony's Webpack Encore supports outputting hashed assets. Moreover, this can be incorporated into many other workflows, including Webpack and Gulp using *webpack-manifest-plugin*<sup>24</sup> and *gulp-rev*<sup>25</sup>, respectively.

This option can be set globally for all assets and individually for each asset package:

```
# config/packages/framework.yaml
   framework:
       assets:
            # this manifest is applied to every asset (including packages)
            json_manifest_path: "%kernel.project_dir%/public/build/manifest.json"
7
                foo package:
                    # this package uses its own manifest (the default file is ignored)
8
9
                    json manifest path: "%kernel.project dir%/public/build/a different manifest.json"
10
                bar_package:
11
                    # this package uses the global manifest (the default file is used)
                    base path: '/images'
```



This parameter cannot be set at the same time as **version** or **version\_strategy**. Additionally, this option cannot be nullified at the package scope if a global manifest file is specified.



If you request an asset that is *not found* in the **manifest.json** file, the original - *unmodified* - asset path will be returned.

#### translator

#### enabled

type: boolean default: true or false depending on your installation

Whether or not to enable the **translator** service in the service container.

# fallbacks

type: string | array default: value of default\_locale

This option is used when the translation key for the current locale wasn't found.

For more details, see Translations.

#### logging

**default**: **true** when the debug mode is enabled, **false** otherwise.

When **true**, a log entry is made whenever the translator cannot find a translation for a given key. The logs are made to the **translation** channel and at the **debug** for level for keys where there is a translation in the fallback locale and the **warning** level if there is no translation to use at all.

<sup>24.</sup> https://www.npmjs.com/package/webpack-manifest-plugin

<sup>25.</sup> https://www.npmjs.com/package/gulp-rev

paths

type: array default: []

This option allows to define an array of paths where the component will look for translation files.

default\_path

type: string default: %kernel.project\_dir%/translations

This option allows to define the path where the application translations files are stored.

property\_access

magic\_call

type: boolean default: false

When enabled, the **property\_accessor** service uses PHP's magic \_\_call() method when its **getValue()** method is called.

throw\_exception\_on\_invalid\_index

type: boolean default: false

When enabled, the **property\_accessor** service throws an exception when you try to access an invalid index of an array.

throw\_exception\_on\_invalid\_property\_path

type: boolean default: true

When enabled, the **property\_accessor** service throws an exception when you try to access an invalid property path of an object.

property\_info

enabled

type: boolean default: true or false depending on your installation

validation

enabled

type: boolean default: true or false depending on your installation

Whether or not to enable validation support.

This option will automatically be set to **true** when one of the child settings is configured.

cache

type: string

The service that is used to persist class metadata in a cache. The service has to implement the *CacheInterface*<sup>26</sup>.

 $<sup>26. \ \</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Mapping/Cache/CacheInterface.php$ 

Set this option to **validator.mapping.cache.doctrine.apc** to use the APC cache provide from the Doctrine project.

#### enable\_annotations

# type: boolean default: false

If this option is enabled, validation constraints can be defined using annotations.

#### translation\_domain

# type: string default: validators

The translation domain that is used when translating validation constraint error messages.

# not\_compromised\_password

The *NotCompromisedPassword* constraint makes HTTP requests to a public API to check if the given password has been compromised in a data breach.

#### enabled

# type: boolean default: true

If you set this option to false, no HTTP requests will be made and the given password will be considered valid. This is useful when you don't want or can't make HTTP requests, such as in dev and test environments or in continuous integration servers.

#### endpoint

# type: String default: null

By default, the *NotCompromisedPassword* constraint uses the public API provided by *haveibeenpwned.com*<sup>27</sup>. This option allows to define a different, but compatible, API endpoint to make the password checks. It's useful for example when the Symfony application is run in an intranet without public access to Internet.

#### static\_method

# type: string | array default: ['loadValidatorMetadata']

Defines the name of the static method which is called to load the validation metadata of the class. You can define an array of strings with the names of several methods. In that case, all of them will be called in that order to load the metadata.

#### email validation mode

# type: string default: loose

It controls the way email addresses are validated by the *Email* validator. The possible values are:

- loose, it uses a simple regular expression to validate the address (it checks that at least one @ character is present, etc.). This validation is too simple and it's recommended to use the html5 validation instead;
- html5, it validates email addresses using the same regular expression defined in the HTML5 standard, making the backend validation consistent with the one provided by browsers;

• strict, it uses the *egulias/email-validator*<sup>28</sup> library (which you must install separately) to validate the addresses according to the *RFC* 5322<sup>29</sup>.

#### mapping

paths

# type: array default: []

This option allows to define an array of paths with files or directories where the component will look for additional validation files.

#### annotations

cache

type: string default: 'file'

This option can be one of the following values:

file

Use the filesystem to cache annotations

none

Disable the caching of annotations

#### a service id

A service id referencing a *Doctrine Cache*<sup>30</sup> implementation

file\_cache\_dir

type: string default: '%kernel.cache\_dir%/annotations'

The directory to store cache files for annotations, in case annotations.cache is set to 'file'.

#### debug

# type: boolean default: %kernel.debug%

Whether to enable debug mode for caching. If enabled, the cache will automatically update when the original file is changed (both with code and annotation changes). For performance reasons, it is recommended to disable debug mode in production, which will happen automatically if you use the default value.

# serializer

enabled

type: boolean default: true or false depending on your installation

Whether to enable the **serializer** service or not in the service container.

enable\_annotations

type: boolean default: false

<sup>28.</sup> https://github.com/egulias/EmailValidator

<sup>29.</sup> https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc5322

<sup>30.</sup> http://docs.doctrine-project.org/projects/doctrine-common/en/latest/reference/caching.html

If this option is enabled, serialization groups can be defined using annotations.

For more information, see Using Serialization Groups Annotations.

#### name converter

# type: string

The name converter to use. The <code>CamelCaseToSnakeCaseNameConverter³¹</code> name converter can enabled by using the <code>serializer.name\_converter.camel\_case\_to\_snake\_case</code> value.

For more information, see Converting Property Names when Serializing and Deserializing.

#### circular\_reference\_handler

# type string

The service id that is used as the circular reference handler of the default serializer. The service has to implement the magic <code>invoke(\$object)</code> method.

For more information, see Handling Circular References.

#### mapping

paths

# type: array default: []

This option allows to define an array of paths with files or directories where the component will look for additional serialization files.

# php\_errors

log

# type: boolean | int default: %kernel.debug%

Use the application logger instead of the PHP logger for logging PHP errors. When an integer value is used, it also sets the log level. Those integer values must be the same used in the *error\_reporting PHP option*<sup>32</sup>.

#### throw

type: boolean default: %kernel.debug%

Throw PHP errors as **\ErrorException** instances. The parameter **debug.error** handler.throw at controls the threshold.

# cache

app

type: string default: cache.adapter.filesystem

<sup>31.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Serializer/NameConverter/CamelCaseToSnakeCaseNameConverter.php

<sup>32.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/errorfunc.configuration.php#ini.error-reporting

The cache adapter used by the <code>cache.app</code> service. The FrameworkBundle ships with multiple adapters: cache.adapter.apcu, cache.adapter.doctrine, cache.adapter.system, cache.adapter.psr6, cache.adapter.redis, cache.adapter.memcached and cache.adapter.pdo.

There's also a special adapter called **cache.adapter.array** which stores contents in memory using a PHP array and it's used to disable caching (mostly on the **dev** environment).



It might be tough to understand at the beginning, so to avoid confusion remember that all pools perform the same actions but on different medium given the adapter they are based on. Internally, a pool wraps the definition of an adapter.

# system

type: string default: cache.adapter.system

The cache adapter used by the **cache.system** service. It supports the same adapters available for the **cache.app** service.

# directory

type: string default: %kernel.cache dir%/pools

The path to the cache directory used by services inheriting from the cache.adapter.filesystem adapter (including cache.app).

default\_doctrine\_provider

type: string

The service name to use as your default Doctrine provider. The provider is available as the cache.default\_doctrine\_provider service.

default psr6 provider

type: string

The service name to use as your default PSR-6 provider. It is available as the cache.default psr6 provider service.

default\_redis\_provider

type: string default: redis://localhost

The DSN to use by the Redis provider. The provider is available as the cache.default\_redis\_provider service.

default\_memcached\_provider

type: string default: memcached://localhost

The DSN to use by the Memcached provider. The provider is available as the cache.default memcached provider service.

default\_pdo\_provider

type: string default: doctrine.dbal.default connection

The service id of the database connection, which should be either a PDO or a Doctrine DBAL instance. The provider is available as the cache.default\_pdo\_provider service.

#### pools

# type: array

A list of cache pools to be created by the framework extension.

For more information about how pools works, see cache pools.

To configure a Redis cache pool with a default lifetime of 1 hour, do the following:

```
Listing 1-23 1 # config/packages/framework.yaml
2 framework:
3 cache:
4 pools:
5 cache.mycache:
6 adapter: cache.adapter.redis
7 default lifetime: 3600
```

#### name

# type: prototype

Name of the pool you want to create.



Your pool name must differ from cache.app or cache.system.

#### adapter

# type: string default: cache.app

The service name of the adapter to use. You can specify one of the default services that follow the pattern cache.adapter.[type]. Alternatively you can specify another cache pool as base, which will make this pool inherit the settings from the base pool as defaults.



Your service MUST implement the Psr\Cache\CacheItemPoolInterface interface.

#### public

# type: boolean default: false

Whether your service should be public or not.

#### tags

# type: boolean | string default: null

Whether your service should be able to handle tags or not. Can also be the service id of another cache pool where tags will be stored.

#### default\_lifetime

#### type: integer

Default lifetime of your cache items in seconds.

#### provider

# type: string

Overwrite the default service name or DSN respectively, if you do not want to use what is configured as **default\_X\_provider** under **cache**. See the description of the default provider setting above for the type of adapter you use for information on how to specify the provider.

#### clearer

# type: string

The cache clearer used to clear your PSR-6 cache.

For more information, see Psr6CacheClearer<sup>33</sup>.

#### prefix\_seed

# type: string default: null

If defined, this value is used as part of the "namespace" generated for the cache item keys. A common practice is to use the unique name of the application (e.g. **Symfony.com**) because that prevents naming collisions when deploying multiple applications into the same path (on different servers) that share the same cache backend.

It's also useful when using *blue/green deployment*<sup>34</sup> strategies and more generally, when you need to abstract out the actual deployment directory (for example, when warming caches offline).

#### lock

# type: string

The default lock adapter. If not defined, the value is set to **semaphore** when available, or to **flock** otherwise. Store's DSN are also allowed.

#### workflows

#### type: array

A list of workflows to be created by the framework extension:

```
Listing 1-24 1 # config/packages/workflow.yaml
2 framework:
3 workflows:
4 my_workflow:
5 # ...
```

See also the article about using workflows in Symfony applications.

#### enabled

# type: boolean default: false

Whether to enable the support for workflows or not. This setting is automatically set to **true** when one of the child settings is configured.

<sup>33.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpKernel/CacheClearer/Psr6CacheClearer.php
34. http://martinfowler.com/bliki/BlueGreenDeployment.html

#### name

# type: prototype

Name of the workflow you want to create.

#### audit\_trail

# type: bool

If set to true, the *AuditTrailListener*<sup>35</sup> will be enabled.

# initial\_marking

# type: string | array

One of the **places** or **empty**. If not null and the supported object is not already initialized via the workflow, this place will be set.

#### marking\_store

#### type: array

Each marking store can define any of these options:

- arguments (type: array)
- service (type: string)
- type (type: string allow value: 'method')

#### metadata

#### type: array

Metadata available for the workflow configuration. Note that **places** and **transitions** can also have their own **metadata** entry.

#### places

#### type: array

All available places (**type**: **string**) for the workflow configuration.

#### supports

# type: string | array

The FQCN (fully-qualified class name) of the object supported by the workflow configuration or an array of FQCN if multiple objects are supported.

#### support\_strategy

#### type: string

#### transitions

#### type: array

Each marking store can define any of these options:

- from (**type**: string or array) value from the places, multiple values are allowed for both workflow and state\_machine;
- guard (**type**: string) an *ExpressionLanguage* compatible expression to block the transition;
- name (**type**: string) the name of the transition;

 $<sup>35. \ \</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Workflow/EventListener/AuditTrailListener.php$ 

• to (type: string or array) value from the places, multiple values are allowed only for workflow.

type

# type: string possible values: 'workflow' or 'state\_machine'

Defines the kind of workflow that is going to be created, which can be either a normal workflow or a state machine. Read *this article* to know their differences.



# Chapter 2 Doctrine Configuration Reference (DoctrineBundle)

The DoctrineBundle integrates both the *DBAL* and *ORM* Doctrine projects in Symfony applications. All these options are configured under the **doctrine** key in your application configuration.

```
Listing 2-1

1  # displays the default config values defined by Symfony
2  $ php bin/console config:dump-reference doctrine
3

4  # displays the actual config values used by your application
5  $ php bin/console debug:config doctrine
```



When using XML, you must use the http://symfony.com/schema/dic/doctrine namespace and the related XSD schema is available at: https://symfony.com/schema/dic/doctrine/doctrine-1.0.xsd

# **Doctrine DBAL Configuration**

DoctrineBundle supports all parameters that default Doctrine drivers accept, converted to the XML or YAML naming standards that Symfony enforces. See the Doctrine *DBAL documentation*<sup>1</sup> for more information. The following block shows all possible configuration keys:

```
Listing 2-2

1 doctrine:
2 dbal:
3 dbname: database
4 host: localhost
5 port: 1234
6 user: user
7 password: secret
8 driver: pdo_mysql
9 # if the url option is specified, it will override the above config
10 url: mysql://db user:db password@127.0.0.1:3306/db_name
```

<sup>1.</sup> https://docs.doctrine-project.org/projects/doctrine-dbal/en/latest/reference/configuration.html

```
11
            # the DBAL driverClass option
12
            driver class:
                                  App\DBAL\MyDatabaseDriver
13
            # the DBAL driverOptions option
14
            options:
15
                foo: bar
                                   '%kernel.project_dir%/var/data/data.sqlite'
            path:
            memory:
18
            unix_socket:
                                  /tmp/mysql.sock
19
            # the DBAL wrapperClass option
                                  App\DBAL\MyConnectionWrapper
20
            wrapper class:
21
            charset:
                                  UTF8
            logging:
                                   '%kernel.debug%'
23
                                  App\DBAL\MyDatabasePlatformService
            platform service:
24
            server_version:
25
            mapping_types:
26
                enum: string
            types:
                custom: App\DBAL\MyCustomType
```



The **server\_version** option was added in Doctrine DBAL 2.5, which is used by DoctrineBundle 1.3. The value of this option should match your database server version (use **postgres -V** or **psql -V** command to find your PostgreSQL version and **mysql -V** to get your MySQL version).

If you are running a MariaDB database, you must prefix the **server\_version** value with mariadb-(e.g. **server\_version:** mariadb-10.2.12).

Always wrap the server version number with quotes to parse it as a string instead of a float number. Otherwise, the floating-point representation issues can make your version be considered a different number (e.g. 5.6 will be rounded as 5.5999999999999999447286321199499070644378662109375).

If you don't define this option and you haven't created your database yet, you may get PDOException errors because Doctrine will try to guess the database server version automatically and none is available.

If you want to configure multiple connections in YAML, put them under the **connections** key and give them a unique name:

```
Listing 2-3
```

```
doctrine:
1
        dbal:
            default connection:
                                       default
4
            connections:
                default:
                                       Symfony
                     dbname:
7
                                       root
                     user:
8
                     password:
                                       null
9
                                       localhost
                     host:
                     server_version:
                                        '5.6
11
                customer:
                                       customer
12
                    dbname:
13
                    user:
                                       root
                     password:
                                       null
15
                                       localhost
                     host:
                     server_version:
```

The database\_connection service always refers to the *default* connection, which is the first one defined or the one configured via the **default** connection parameter.

Each connection is also accessible via the doctrine.dbal.[name]\_connection service where [name] is the name of the connection.

# **Doctrine ORM Configuration**

This following configuration example shows all the configuration defaults that the ORM resolves to:

```
Listing 2-4

1 doctrine:
2 orm:
3 auto_mapping: true
4 # the standard distribution overrides this to be true in debug, false otherwise
5 auto_generate_proxy_classes: false
6 proxy_namespace: Proxies
7 proxy_dir: '%kernel.cache_dir%/doctrine/orm/Proxies'
8 default_entity_manager: default
9 metadata_cache_driver: array
10 query_cache_driver: array
11 result_cache_driver: array
```

There are lots of other configuration options that you can use to overwrite certain classes, but those are for very advanced use-cases only.

# **Shortened Configuration Syntax**

When you are only using one entity manager, all config options available can be placed directly under doctrine.orm config level.

```
doctrine:
Listing 2-5
                orm:
                    query_cache_driver:
          5
                     metadata_cache_driver:
          8
                    result_cache_driver:
          9
                        # ...
         10
                    connection: ~
                    class_metadata_factory_name: Doctrine\ORM\Mapping\ClassMetadataFactory
         11
         12
                    default_repository_class: Doctrine\ORM\EntityRepository
         13
                    auto mapping: false
                    hydrators:
         14
                       # ...
                  mappings:
         16
         17
                        # ...
         19
         20
                    filters:
                        # ...
```

This shortened version is commonly used in other documentation sections. Keep in mind that you can't use both syntaxes at the same time.

# **Caching Drivers**

The built-in types of caching drivers are: array, apc, apcu, memcache, memcached, redis, wincache, zenddata and xcache. There is a special type called service which lets you define the ID of your own caching service.

The following example shows an overview of the caching configurations:

```
Listing 2-6

1 doctrine:
2 orm:
3 auto_mapping: true
4 # each caching driver type defines its own config options
5 metadata_cache_driver: apc
6 result_cache_driver:
```

# **Mapping Configuration**

Explicit definition of all the mapped entities is the only necessary configuration for the ORM and there are several configuration options that you can control. The following configuration options exist for a mapping:

# type

One of annotation (the default value), xml, yml, php or staticphp. This specifies which type of metadata type your mapping uses.

### dir

Absolute path to the mapping or entity files (depending on the driver).

# prefix

A common namespace prefix that all entities of this mapping share. This prefix should never conflict with prefixes of other defined mappings otherwise some of your entities cannot be found by Doctrine.

# alias

Doctrine offers a way to alias entity namespaces to simpler, shorter names to be used in DQL queries or for Repository access.

### is bundle

This option is **false** by default and it's considered a legacy option. It was only useful in previous Symfony versions, when it was recommended to use bundles to organize the application code.

# **Custom Mapping Entities in a Bundle**

Doctrine's auto\_mapping feature loads annotation configuration from the Entity/ directory of each bundle *and* looks for other formats (e.g. YAML, XML) in the Resources/config/doctrine directory.

If you store metadata somewhere else in your bundle, you can define your own mappings, where you tell Doctrine exactly *where* to look, along with some other configurations.

If you're using the **auto\_mapping** configuration, you just need to overwrite the configurations you want. In this case it's important that the key of the mapping configurations corresponds to the name of the bundle.

For example, suppose you decide to store your XML configuration for AppBundle entities in the @AppBundle/SomeResources/config/doctrine directory instead:

```
Listing 2-7 1 doctrine: 2 # ...
```

```
3    orm:
4    #...
5    auto_mapping: true
6    mappings:
7    #...
8    AppBundle:
9    type: xml
10    dir: SomeResources/config/doctrine
```

# Mapping Entities Outside of a Bundle

For example, the following looks for entity classes in the **Entity** namespace in the **src/Entity** directory and gives them an **App** alias (so you can say things like **App:Post**):

```
doctrine:
Listing 2-8
                     # ...
          3
                      orm:
          5
                          mappings:
                              # ...
                              SomeEntityNamespace:
          8
                                  type: annotation
          9
                                  dir: '%kernel.project_dir%/src/Entity'
         10
                                  is bundle: false
                                  prefix: App\Entity
         11
                                  alias: App
```

# **Detecting a Mapping Configuration Format**

If the **type** on the bundle configuration isn't set, the DoctrineBundle will try to detect the correct mapping configuration format for the bundle.

DoctrineBundle will look for files matching \*.orm.[FORMAT] (e.g. Post.orm.yaml) in the configured dir of your mapping (if you're mapping a bundle, then dir is relative to the bundle's directory).

The bundle looks for (in this order) XML, YAML and PHP files. Using the **auto\_mapping** feature, every bundle can have only one configuration format. The bundle will stop as soon as it locates one.

If it wasn't possible to determine a configuration format for a bundle, the DoctrineBundle will check if there is an **Entity** folder in the bundle's root directory. If the folder exist, Doctrine will fall back to using an annotation driver.

### **Default Value of Dir**

If **dir** is not specified, then its default value depends on which configuration driver is being used. For drivers that rely on the PHP files (annotation, staticphp) it will be [Bundle]/Entity. For drivers that are using configuration files (XML, YAML, ...) it will be [Bundle]/Resources/config/doctrine.

If the dir configuration is set and the is\_bundle configuration is true, the DoctrineBundle will prefix the dir configuration with the path of the bundle.



# Chapter 3

# Security Configuration Reference (SecurityBundle)

The SecurityBundle integrates the *Security component* in Symfony applications. All these options are configured under the **Security** key in your application configuration.

```
Listing 3-1

1 # displays the default config values defined by Symfony

2 $ php bin/console config:dump-reference security

3

4 # displays the actual config values used by your application

5 $ php bin/console debug:config security
```



When using XML, you must use the http://symfony.com/schema/dic/security namespace and the related XSD schema is available at: https://symfony.com/schema/dic/services/services-1.0.xsd

# Configuration

# **Basic Options:**

- access\_denied\_url
- always\_authenticate\_before\_granting
- erase\_credentials
- hide\_user\_not\_found
- session\_fixation\_strategy

### **Advanced Options:**

Some of these options define tens of sub-options and they are explained in separate articles:

- access\_control
- encoders
- firewalls

- providers
- role\_hierarchy

# access\_denied\_url

type: string default: null

Defines the URL where the user is redirected after a **403** HTTP error (unless you define a custom access deny handler). Example: **/no-permission** 

# always\_authenticate\_before\_granting

type: boolean default: false

If true, the user is asked to authenticate before each call to the isGranted() method in services and controllers or is granted() from templates.

erase credentials

type: boolean default: true

If true, the eraseCredentials() method of the user object is called after authentication.

hide\_user\_not\_found

type: boolean default: true

If **true**, when a user is not found a generic exception of type *BadCredentialsException*<sup>1</sup> is thrown with the message "Bad credentials".

If false, the exception thrown is of type *UsernameNotFoundException*<sup>2</sup> and it includes the given not found username.

# session\_fixation\_strategy

# type: string default: SessionAuthenticationStrategy::MIGRATE

*Session Fixation*<sup>3</sup> is a security attack that permits an attacker to hijack a valid user session. Applications that don't assign new session IDs when authenticating users are vulnerable to this attack.

The possible values of this option are:

- NONE constant from *SessionAuthenticationStrategy*<sup>4</sup> Don't change the session after authentication. This is **not recommended**.
- MIGRATE constant from *SessionAuthenticationStrategy*<sup>5</sup> The session ID is updated, but the rest of session attributes are kept.
- INVALIDATE constant from *SessionAuthenticationStrategy*<sup>6</sup> The entire session is regenerated, so the session ID is updated but all the other session attributes are lost.

 $<sup>1. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Security/Core/Exception/BadCredentialsException.php$ 

<sup>2.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Security/Core/Exception/UsernameNotFoundException.php

<sup>3.</sup> https://www.owasp.org/index.php/Session\_fixation

 $<sup>4. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Security/Http/Session/SessionAuthenticationStrategy.php$ 

<sup>5.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Security/Http/Session/SessionAuthenticationStrategy.php
6. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Security/Http/Session/SessionAuthenticationStrategy.php

# access\_control

Defines the security protection of the URLs of your application. It's used for example to trigger the user authentication when trying to access to the backend and to allow anonymous users to the login form page.

This option is explained in detail in *How Does the Security access\_control Work?*.

memory\_cost: 16384 # Amount in KiB. (16384 = 16 MiB)

# PBKDF2 encoder using SHA512 hashing with default options

2 # Number of iterations

# encoders

This option defines the algorithm used to *encode* the password of the users. Although Symfony calls it "password encoding" for historical reasons, this is in fact, "password hashing".

If your app defines more than one user class, each of them can define its own encoding algorithm. Also, each algorithm defines different config options:

```
# config/packages/security.yaml
   security:
       # ...
4
5
       encoders:
            # bcrypt encoder with default options
            App\Entity\User: 'bcrypt'
8
           # bcrypt encoder with custom options
9
           App\Entity\User:
10
               algorithm: 'bcrypt'
11
12
                cost:
                       15
            # Sodium encoder with default options
14
15
            App\Entity\User: 'sodium'
16
            # Sodium encoder with custom options
18
            App\Entity\User:
               algorithm: 'sodium'
19
```



20

You can also create your own password encoders as services and you can even select a different password encoder for each user instance. Read *this article* for more details.

# Using the Sodium Password Encoder

time cost:

App\Entity\User: 'sha512'

It uses the *Argon2 key derivation function*<sup>7</sup> and it's the encoder recommended by Symfony. Argon2 support was introduced in PHP 7.2, but if you use an earlier PHP version, you can install the *libsodium*<sup>8</sup> PHP extension.

The encoded passwords are **96** characters long, but due to the hashing requirements saved in the resulting hash this may change in the future, so make sure to allocate enough space for them to be persisted. Also, passwords include the *cryptographic salt*<sup>9</sup> inside them (it's generated automatically for each new password) so you don't have to deal with it.

<sup>7.</sup> https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Argon2

<sup>8.</sup> https://pecl.php.net/package/libsodium

<sup>9.</sup> https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Salt\_(cryptography)

# Using the BCrypt Password Encoder

It uses the *bcrypt password hashing function*<sup>10</sup> and it's recommended to use it when it's not possible to use Sodium. The encoded passwords are **60** characters long, so make sure to allocate enough space for them to be persisted. Also, passwords include the *cryptographic salt*<sup>11</sup> inside them (it's generated automatically for each new password) so you don't have to deal with it.

Its only configuration option is **cost**, which is an integer in the range of **4-31** (by default, **13**). Each single increment of the cost **doubles the time** it takes to encode a password. It's designed this way so the password strength can be adapted to the future improvements in computation power.

You can change the cost at any time — even if you already have some passwords encoded using a different cost. New passwords will be encoded using the new cost, while the already encoded ones will be validated using a cost that was used back when they were encoded.



A simple technique to make tests much faster when using BCrypt is to set the cost to 4, which is the minimum value allowed, in the test environment configuration.

# Using the PBKDF2 Encoder

Using the *PBKDF2*<sup>12</sup> encoder is no longer recommended since PHP added support for Sodium and bcrypt. Legacy application still using it are encouraged to upgrade to those newer encoding algorithms.

# firewalls

This is arguably the most important option of the security config file. It defines the authentication mechanism used for each URL (or URL pattern) of your application:

```
1 # config/packages/security.yaml
2 security:
3 # ...
4 firewalls:
5 # 'main' is the name of the firewall (can be chosen freely)
6 main:
7 # 'pattern' is a regular expression matched against the incoming
8 # request URL. If there's a match, authentication is triggered
9 pattern: ^/admin
10 # the rest of options depend on the authentication mechanism
11 # ...
```

Read this article to learn about how to restrict firewalls by host and HTTP methods.

In addition to some common config options, the most important firewall options depend on the authentication mechanism, which can be any of these:

- 10. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bcrypt
- 11. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Salt\_(cryptography)
- 12. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PBKDF2

```
10
                        # ...
11
                    simple_preauth:
12
                    guard:
14
                       # ...
                    form_login:
                    form_login_ldap:
17
18
                    json_login:
20
21
                    simple_form:
22
                    http_basic:
                        # ...
25
                    http_basic_ldap:
26
                    http_digest:
```

# form\_login Authentication

When using the **form\_login** authentication listener beneath a firewall, there are several common options for configuring the "form login" experience. For even more details, see *Using the form\_login Authentication Provider*.

# login\_path

# type: String default: /login

This is the route or path that the user will be redirected to (unless use\_forward is set to true) when they try to access a protected resource but isn't fully authenticated.

This path **must** be accessible by a normal, un-authenticated user, else you may create a redirect loop.

### check\_path

# type: string default: /login\_check

This is the route or path that your login form must submit to. The firewall will intercept any requests (POST requests only, by default) to this URL and process the submitted login credentials.

Be sure that this URL is covered by your main firewall (i.e. don't create a separate firewall just for check path URL).

### use forward

# type: boolean default: false

If you'd like the user to be forwarded to the login form instead of being redirected, set this option to **true**.

# username\_parameter

# type: string default: username

This is the field name that you should give to the username field of your login form. When you submit the form to **check path**, the security system will look for a POST parameter with this name.

# password\_parameter

# type: string default: \_password

This is the field name that you should give to the password field of your login form. When you submit the form to **check\_path**, the security system will look for a POST parameter with this name.

post\_only

# type: boolean default: true

By default, you must submit your login form to the **check\_path** URL as a POST request. By setting this option to **false**, you can send a GET request to the **check\_path** URL.

# Options Related to Redirecting after Login

always\_use\_default\_target\_path

# type: boolean default: false

If true, users are always redirected to the default target path regardless of the previous URL that was stored in the session.

default\_target\_path

# type: String default: /

The page users are redirected to when there is no previous page stored in the session (for example, when the users browse the login page directly).

target\_path\_parameter

# type: string default: target path

When using a login form, if you include an HTML element to set the target path, this option lets you change the name of the HTML element itself.

use referer

# type: boolean default: false

If true, the user is redirected to the value stored in the HTTP\_REFERER header when no previous URL was stored in the session. If the referrer URL is the same as the one generated with the <code>login\_path</code> route, the user is redirected to the <code>default\_target\_path</code> to avoid a redirection loop.



For historical reasons, and to match the misspelling of the HTTP standard, the option is called use\_referer instead of use\_referrer.

# **Options Related to Logout Configuration**

invalidate session

# type: boolean default: true

By default, when users log out from any firewall, their sessions are invalidated. This means that logging out from one firewall automatically logs them out from all the other firewalls.

The invalidate\_session option allows to redefine this behavior. Set this option to false in every firewall and the user will only be logged out from the current firewall and not the other ones.

# success handler

type: string default: 'security.logout.success\_handler'

The service ID used for handling a successful logout. The service must implement *LogoutSuccessHandlerInterface*<sup>13</sup>.

# csrf\_parameter

type: string default: '\_csrf\_token'

The name of the parameter that stores the CSRF token value.

# csrf\_token\_generator

type: string default: null

The **id** of the service used to generate the CSRF tokens. Symfony provides a default service whose ID is **security.csrf.token manager**.

csrf\_token\_id

type: string default: 'logout'

An arbitrary string used to generate the token value (and check its validity afterwards).

### LDAP Authentication

There are several options for connecting against an LDAP server, using the form\_login\_ldap, http\_basic\_ldap and json\_login\_ldap authentication providers or the ldap user provider.

For even more details, see Authenticating against an LDAP server.

### Authentication

You can authenticate to an LDAP server using the LDAP variants of the form\_login, http\_basic and json\_login authentication providers. Use form\_login\_ldap, http\_basic\_ldap and json\_login\_ldap, which will attempt to bind against an LDAP server instead of using password comparison.

Both authentication providers have the same arguments as their normal counterparts, with the addition of two configuration keys:

### service

type: String default: ldap

This is the name of your configured LDAP client.

dn\_string

type: string default: {username}

This is the string which will be used as the bind DN. The {username} placeholder will be replaced with the user-provided value (their login). Depending on your LDAP server's configuration, you may need to override this value.

<sup>13.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Security/Http/Logout/LogoutSuccessHandlerInterface.php

### query\_string

# type: string default: null

This is the string which will be used to query for the DN. The {username} placeholder will be replaced with the user-provided value (their login). Depending on your LDAP server's configuration, you will need to override this value. This setting is only necessary if the user's DN cannot be derived statically using the dn\_string config option.

# User provider

Users will still be fetched from the configured user provider. If you wish to fetch your users from an LDAP server, you will need to use the *LDAP User Provider* and any of these authentication providers: form login ldap or http basic ldap or json login ldap.

# Firewall Context

Most applications will only need one firewall. But if your application *does* use multiple firewalls, you'll notice that if you're authenticated in one firewall, you're not automatically authenticated in another. In other words, the systems don't share a common "context": each firewall acts like a separate security system.

However, each firewall has an optional **context** key (which defaults to the name of the firewall), which is used when storing and retrieving security data to and from the session. If this key were set to the same value across multiple firewalls, the "context" could actually be shared:

```
# config/packages/security.yaml
security:
# ...
firewalls:
somename:
# ...
somename:
the context: my_context
othername:
the my_context
context: my_context
context: my_context
```



The firewall context key is stored in session, so every firewall using it must set its **stateless** option to **false**. Otherwise, the context is ignored and you won't be able to authenticate on multiple firewalls at the same time.

# **User Checkers**

During the authentication of a user, additional checks might be required to verify if the identified user is allowed to log in. Each firewall can include a **user\_checker** option to define the service used to perform those checks.

Learn more about user checkers in How to Create and Enable Custom User Checkers.

# providers

This options defines how the application users are loaded (from a database, an LDAP server, a configuration file, etc.) Read the following articles to learn more about each of those providers:

- Load users from a database
- Load users from an LDAP server
- Load users from a configuration file

• Create your own user provider

# role\_hierarchy

Instead of associating many roles to users, this option allows you to define role inheritance rules by creating a role hierarchy, as explained in Hierarchical Roles.



# Chapter 4 Mailer Configuration Reference (SwiftmailerBundle)

The SwiftmailerBundle integrates the Swiftmailer library in Symfony applications to *send emails*. All these options are configured under the **Swiftmailer** key in your application configuration.

Listing 4-1

- 1 # displays the default config values defined by Symfony
  2 \$ php bin/console config:dump-reference swiftmailer
  3
  4 # displays the actual config values used by your application
- 5 \$ php bin/console debug:config swiftmailer



When using XML, you must use the http://symfony.com/schema/dic/swiftmailer namespace and the related XSD schema is available at: https://symfony.com/schema/dic/swiftmailer/swiftmailer-1.0.xsd

# Configuration

- antiflood
  - sleep
  - threshold
- auth\_mode
- command
- delivery\_addresses
- · delivery\_whitelist
- disable\_delivery
- encryption
- host
- local\_domain
- logging

- password
- port
- sender\_address
- source\_ip
- spool
  - path
  - type
- timeout
- transport
- url
- username

# url

# type: String

The entire SwiftMailer configuration using a DSN-like URL format.

Example:

smtp://user:pass@host:port/?timeout=60&encryption=ssl&auth mode=login&...

# transport

# type: String default: Smtp

The exact transport method to use to deliver emails. Valid values are:

- smtp
- gmail (see Using Gmail to Send Emails)
- mail (deprecated in SwiftMailer since version 5.4.5)
- sendmail
- null (same as setting disable\_delivery to true)

# username

# type: string

The username when using **smtp** as the transport.

# password

# type: string

The password when using **smtp** as the transport.

# command

# type: string default: /usr/sbin/sendmail -bs

Command to be executed by **sendmail** transport.

# host

# type: string default: localhost

The host to connect to when using **smtp** as the transport.

# port

type: String default: 25 or 465 (depending on encryption)

The port when using **smtp** as the transport. This defaults to 465 if encryption is **ssl** and 25 otherwise.

### timeout

type: integer

The timeout in seconds when using **smtp** as the transport.

source\_ip

type: string

The source IP address when using **smtp** as the transport.

local\_domain

type: string

*New in version 2.4.0*: The **local\_domain** option was introduced in SwiftMailerBundle 2.4.0.

The domain name to use in **HELO** command.

# encryption

type: String

The encryption mode to use when using **smtp** as the transport. Valid values are **tls**, **ssl**, or **null** (indicating no encryption).

auth\_mode

type: string

The authentication mode to use when using **smtp** as the transport. Valid values are **plain**, **login**, **cram-md5**, or **null**.

spool

For details on email spooling, see Sending Emails with Mailer.

type

type: String default: file

The method used to store spooled messages. Valid values are **memory** and **file**. A custom spool should be possible by creating a service called **swiftmailer.spool.myspool** and setting this value to **myspool**.

path

type: string default: %kernel.cache dir%/swiftmailer/spool

When using the file spool, this is the path where the spooled messages will be stored.

# sender\_address

# type: string

If set, all messages will be delivered with this address as the "return path" address, which is where bounced messages should go. This is handled internally by Swift Mailer's Swift Plugins ImpersonatePlugin class.

# antiflood

### threshold

# type: integer default: 99

Used with Swift\_Plugins\_AntiFloodPlugin. This is the number of emails to send before restarting the transport.

# sleep

# type: integer default: 0

Used with Swift\_Plugins\_AntiFloodPlugin. This is the number of seconds to sleep for during a transport restart.

# delivery\_addresses

# type: array



In previous versions, this option was called **delivery address**.

If set, all email messages will be sent to these addresses instead of being sent to their actual recipients. This is often useful when developing. For example, by setting this in the <code>config/packages/dev/swiftmailer.yaml</code> file, you can guarantee that all emails sent during development go to one or more some specific accounts.

This uses Swift\_Plugins\_RedirectingPlugin. Original recipients are available on the X-Swift-To, X-Swift-Cc and X-Swift-Bcc headers.

# delivery\_whitelist

# type: array

Used in combination with delivery\_address or delivery\_addresses. If set, emails matching any of these patterns will be delivered like normal, as well as being sent to delivery\_address or delivery addresses. For details, see the How to Work with Emails during Development article.

# disable\_delivery

# type: boolean default: false

If true, the **transport** will automatically be set to **null** and no emails will actually be delivered.

# logging

# type: boolean default: %kernel.debug%

If true, Symfony's data collector will be activated for Swift Mailer and the information will be available in the profiler.



The following options can be set via environment variables: url, transport, username, password, host, port, timeout, source\_ip, local\_domain, encryption, auth\_mode. For details, see: Configuration Based on Environment Variables.

# **Using Multiple Mailers**

You can configure multiple mailers by grouping them under the mailers key (the default mailer is identified by the default mailer option):

```
Listing 4-2 1 swiftmailer: default_mailer: second_mailer
3 mailers:
4 first_mailer:
5 #...
6 second_mailer:
7 #...
```

Each mailer is registered automatically as a service with these IDs:

```
Listing 4-3

1 // ...

2 
3 // returns the first mailer

4 $container->get('swiftmailer.mailer.first_mailer');

5 
6 // also returns the second mailer since it is the default mailer

7 $container->get('swiftmailer.mailer');

8 
9 // returns the second mailer

10 $container->get('swiftmailer.mailer.second mailer');
```



When configuring multiple mailers, options must be placed under the appropriate mailer key of the configuration instead of directly under the **Swiftmailer** key.

When using autowiring only the default mailer is injected when type-hinting some argument with the \Swift\_Mailer class. If you need to inject a different mailer in some service, use any of these alternatives based on the service binding feature:

```
# config/services.yaml
Listing 4-4
             services:
                 _defaults:
                     hind:
                         # this injects the second mailer when type-hinting constructor arguments with \Swift_Mailer
                         \Swift Mailer: '@swiftmailer.mailer.second mailer
                         # this injects the second mailer when a service constructor argument is called $specialMailer
          8
                         $specialMailer: '@swiftmailer.mailer.second_mailer
          9
                 App\Some\Service:
         10
                     # this injects the second mailer only for this argument of this service
         11
                     $differentMailer: '@swiftmailer.mailer.second_mailer'
         12
         13
                 # ...
```



# Chapter 5

# Twig Configuration Reference (TwigBundle)

The TwigBundle integrates the Twig library in Symfony applications to *render templates*. All these options are configured under the **twig** key in your application configuration.

```
Listing 5-1

1 # displays the default config values defined by Symfony

2 $ php bin/console config:dump-reference twig

3

4 # displays the actual config values used by your application
```

5 \$ php bin/console debug:config twig



When using XML, you must use the http://symfony.com/schema/dic/twig namespace and the related XSD schema is available at: https://symfony.com/schema/dic/twig/twig-1.0.xsd

# Configuration

- auto\_reload
- autoescape
- autoescape\_service
- autoescape\_service\_method
- base\_template\_class
- cache
- charset
- date
  - format
  - interval\_format
  - timezone
- debug
- exception\_controller
- form\_themes
- number\_format

- decimals
- decimal\_point
- thousands\_separator
- optimizations
- paths
- strict\_variables

# auto reload

# type: boolean default: %kernel.debug%

If **true**, whenever a template is rendered, Symfony checks first if its source code has changed since it was compiled. If it has changed, the template is compiled again automatically.

# autoescape

# type: boolean or string default: 'name'

If set to false, automatic escaping is disabled (you can still escape each content individually in the templates).



Setting this option to false is dangerous and it will make your application vulnerable to XSS exploits because most third-party bundles assume that auto-escaping is enabled and they don't escape contents themselves.

If set to a string, the template contents are escaped using the strategy with that name. Allowed values are html, js, css, url, html\_attr and name. The default value is name. This strategy escapes contents according to the template name extension (e.g. it uses html for \*.html.twig templates and js for \*.js.html templates).



See autoescape\_service and autoescape\_service\_method to define your own escaping strategy.

# autoescape service

# type: string default: null

As of Twig 1.17, the escaping strategy applied by default to the template is determined during compilation time based on the filename of the template. This means for example that the contents of a \*.html.twig template are escaped for HTML and the contents of \*.js.twig are escaped for JavaScript.

This option allows to define the Symfony service which will be used to determine the default escaping applied to the template.

# autoescape\_service\_method

# type: string default: null

If **autoescape\_service** option is defined, then this option defines the method called to determine the default escaping applied to the template.

# base\_template\_class

# type: string default: 'Twig\Template'

Twig templates are compiled into PHP classes before using them to render contents. This option defines the base class from which all the template classes extend. Using a custom base template is discouraged because it will make your application harder to maintain.

# cache

# type: string | false default: '%kernel.cache dir%/twig'

Before using the Twig templates to render some contents, they are compiled into regular PHP code. Compilation is a costly process, so the result is cached in the directory defined by this configuration option.

Set this option to false to disable Twig template compilation. However, this is not recommended; not even in the dev environment, because the auto\_reload option ensures that cached templates which have changed get compiled again.

### charset

# type: string default: '%kernel.charset%'

The charset used by the template files. By default it's the same as the value of the **kernel.charset** container parameter, which is **UTF-8** by default in Symfony applications.

### date

These options define the default values used by the **date** filter to format date and time values. They are useful to avoid passing the same arguments on every **date** filter call.

# format

# type: String default: F j, Y H:i

The format used by the date filter to display values when no specific format is passed as argument.

# interval\_format

# type: string default: %d days

The format used by the **date** filter to display **DateInterval** instances when no specific format is passed as argument.

### timezone

# type: string default: (the value returned by date default timezone get())

The timezone used when formatting date values with the **date** filter and no specific timezone is passed as argument.

### debug

# type: boolean default: %kernel.debug%

If true, the compiled templates include a \_\_toString() method that can be used to display their nodes.

# exception\_controller

# type: string default: twig.controller.exception:showAction

This is the controller that is activated after an exception is thrown anywhere in your application. The default controller (*ExceptionController*¹) is what's responsible for rendering specific templates under different error conditions (see *How to Customize Error Pages*). Modifying this option is advanced. If you need to customize an error page you should use the previous link. If you need to perform some behavior on an exception, you should add a listener to the **kernel.exception** event (see kernel.event\_listener).

# form themes

# type: array of string default: ['form\_div\_layout.html.twig']

Defines one or more *form themes* which are applied to all the forms of the application:

```
Listing 5-2 1 # config/packages/twig.yaml
2 twig:
3 form_themes: ['bootstrap_4_layout.html.twig', 'form/my_theme.html.twig']
4 # ...
```

The order in which themes are defined is important because each theme overrides all the previous one. When rendering a form field whose block is not defined in the form theme, Symfony falls back to the previous themes until the first one.

These global themes are applied to all forms, even those which use the form\_theme Twig tag, but you can disable global themes for specific forms.

# number\_format

These options define the default values used by the number\_format filter to format numeric values. They are useful to avoid passing the same arguments on every number format filter call.

### decimals

# type: integer default: 0

The number of decimals used to format numeric values when no specific number is passed as argument to the **number format** filter.

# decimal\_point

# type: String default: .

The character used to separate the decimals from the integer part of numeric values when no specific character is passed as argument to the number\_format filter.

# thousands\_separator

# type: String default:,

The character used to separate every group of thousands in numeric values when no specific character is passed as argument to the **number format** filter.

 $<sup>1. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Bundle/TwigBundle/Controller/ExceptionController.php$ 

# optimizations

# type: int default: -1

Twig includes an extension called **optimizer** which is enabled by default in Symfony applications. This extension analyzes the templates to optimize them when being compiled. For example, if your template doesn't use the special **loop** variable inside a **for** tag, this extension removes the initialization of that unused variable.

By default, this option is -1, which means that all optimizations are turned on. Set it to 0 to disable all the optimizations. You can even enable or disable these optimizations selectively, as explained in the Twig documentation about *the optimizer extension*<sup>2</sup>.

# default\_path

```
type: string default: '%kernel.project_dir%/templates'
```

The default directory where Symfony will look for Twig templates.

# paths

# type: array default: null

This option defines the directories where Symfony will look for Twig templates in addition to the default locations. Symfony looks for the templates in the following order:

- 1. The directories defined in this option;
- 2. The Resources/views/ directories of the bundles used in the application;
- 3. The directory defined in the default\_path option.

The values of the paths option are defined as key: value pairs where the value part can be null. For example:

```
Listing 5-3

1  # config/packages/twig.yaml

2  twig:
3  #...
4  paths:
5  '%kernel.project dir%/vendor/acme/foo-bar/templates': ~
```

The directories defined in the paths option have more priority than the default directories defined by Symfony. In the above example, if the template exists in the acme/foo-bar/templates/ directory inside your application's vendor/, it will be used by Symfony.

If you provide a value for any path, Symfony will consider it the Twig namespace for that directory:

```
Listing 5-4

1  # config/packages/twig.yaml

2  twig:
3  # ...
4  paths:
5  '%kernel.project_dir%/vendor/acme/foo-bar/templates': 'foo_bar'
```

This option is useful to not mess with the default template directories defined by Symfony. Besides, it simplifies how you refer to those templates:

```
Listing 5-5 1 @foo_bar/template_name.html.twig
```

<sup>2.</sup> https://twig.symfony.com/doc/2.x/api.html#optimizer-extension

# strict\_variables

type: boolean default: false

If set to true, Symfony shows an exception whenever a Twig variable, attribute or method doesn't exist. If set to false these errors are ignored and the non-existing values are replaced by null.



# Chapter 6

# Logging Configuration Reference (MonologBundle)

The MonologBundle integrates the Monolog *logging* library in Symfony applications. All these options are configured under the **monolog** key in your application configuration.

Listing 6-1

- 1 # displays the default config values defined by Symfony
- \$ php bin/console config:dump-reference monolog
- 4 # displays the actual config values used by your application
- 5 \$ php bin/console debug:config monolog



When using XML, you must use the http://symfony.com/schema/dic/monolog namespace and the related XSD schema is available at: https://symfony.com/schema/dic/monolog/monolog-1.0.xsd



For a full list of handler types and related configuration options, see *Monolog Configuration*<sup>1</sup>.



When the profiler is enabled, a handler is added to store the logs' messages in the profiler. The profiler uses the name "debug" so it is reserved and cannot be used in the configuration.

<sup>1.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/monolog-bundle/blob/master/DependencyInjection/Configuration.php



# Chapter 7

# Profiler Configuration Reference (WebProfilerBundle)

The WebProfilerBundle is a **development tool** that provides detailed technical information about each request execution and displays it in both the web debug toolbar and the *profiler*. All these options are configured under the **web profiler** key in your application configuration.

```
Listing 7-1
```

- 1 # displays the default config values defined by Symfony
- \$ php bin/console config:dump-reference web\_profiler
- 4 # displays the actual config values used by your application
- 5 \$ php bin/console debug:config web\_profiler



When using XML, you must use the http://symfony.com/schema/dic/webprofiler namespace and the related XSD schema is available at: https://symfony.com/schema/dic/webprofiler/webprofiler-1.0.xsd



The web debug toolbar is not available for responses of type **StreamedResponse**.

# Configuration

- excluded\_ajax\_paths
- intercept\_redirects
- toolbar

excluded\_ajax\_paths

type: string default: '^/((index|app(\_[\w]+)?)\.php/)?\_wdt'

When the toolbar logs AJAX requests, it matches their URLs against this regular expression. If the URL matches, the request is not displayed in the toolbar. This is useful when the application makes lots of AJAX requests, or if they are heavy and you want to exclude some of them.

# intercept\_redirects

# type: boolean default: false

If a redirect occurs during an HTTP response, the browser follows it automatically and you won't see the toolbar or the profiler of the original URL, only the redirected URL.

When setting this option to true, the browser *stops* before making any redirection and shows you the URL which is going to redirect to, its toolbar, and its profiler. Once you've inspected the toolbar/profiler data, you can click on the given link to perform the redirect.

# toolbar

# type: boolean default: false

It enables and disables the toolbar entirely. Usually you set this to true in the dev and test environments and to false in the prod environment.



# Chapter 8 Debug Configuration Reference (DebugBundle)

The DebugBundle integrates the *VarDumper component* in Symfony applications. All these options are configured under the **debug** key in your application configuration.

Listing 8-1

1 # displays the default config values defined by Symfony
2 \$ php bin/console config:dump-reference debug
3

4 # displays the actual config values used by your application
5 \$ php bin/console debug:config debug



When using XML, you must use the http://symfony.com/schema/dic/debug namespace and the related XSD schema is available at: https://symfony.com/schema/dic/debug/debug-1.0.xsd

# Configuration

- dump\_destination
- max\_items
- min\_depth
- max\_string\_length

# max\_items

type: integer default: 2500

This is the maximum number of items to dump. Setting this option to -1 disables the limit.

# min\_depth

type: integer default: 1

Configures the minimum tree depth until which all items are guaranteed to be cloned. After this depth is reached, only max\_items items will be cloned. The default value is 1, which is consistent with older Symfony versions.

# max\_string\_length

# type: integer default: -1

This option configures the maximum string length before truncating the string. The default value (-1) means that strings are never truncated.

# dump\_destination

# type: string default: null

Configures the output destination of the dumps.

By default, the dumps are shown in the toolbar. Since this is not always possible (e.g. when working on a JSON API), you can have an alternate output destination for dumps. Typically, you would set this to php://stderr:

Listing 8-2 1 # config/packages/debug.yaml
2 debug:
3 dump\_destination: php://stderr

Configure it to "tcp://%env(VAR DUMPER SERVER)%" in order to use the ServerDumper feature.



# Chapter 9 Configuring in the Kernel

Some configuration can be done on the kernel class itself (located by default at src/Kernel.php). You can do this by overriding specific methods in the parent *Kernel*<sup>1</sup> class.

# Configuration

- Charset
- Project Directory
- Cache Directory
- Log Directory
- Container Build Time

In previous Symfony versions there was another configuration option to define the "kernel name", which is only important when *using applications with multiple kernels*. If you need a unique ID for your kernels use the kernel.container class parameter or the Kernel::getContainerClass() method.

# Charset

# type: string default: UTF-8

This option defines the charset that is used in the application. This value is exposed via the kernel.charset configuration parameter and the *getCharset()*<sup>2</sup> method.

To change this value, override the **getCharset()** method and return another charset:

<sup>1.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpKernel/Kernel.php

<sup>2.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpKernel/Kernel.php

```
8 {
9     return 'ISO-8859-1';
10  }
```

# **Project Directory**

# type: string default: the directory of the project composer.json

This returns the absolute path of the root directory of your Symfony project, which is used by applications to perform operations with file paths relative to the project's root directory.

By default, its value is calculated automatically as the directory where the main **composer.json** file is stored. This value is exposed via the **kernel.project\_dir** configuration parameter and the **getProjectDir()**<sup>3</sup> method.

If you don't use Composer, or have moved the **composer.json** file location or have deleted it entirely (for example in the production servers), you can override the *getProjectDir()*<sup>4</sup> method to return the right project directory:

# **Cache Directory**

# type: string default: \$this->rootDir/cache/\$this->environment

This returns the absolute path of the cache directory of your Symfony project. It's calculated automatically based on the current environment.

This value is exposed via the kernel.cache\_dir configuration parameter and the <code>getCacheDir()</code> method. To change this setting, override the <code>getCacheDir()</code> method to return the right cache directory.

# Log Directory

# type: string default: \$this->rootDir/log

This returns the absolute path of the log directory of your Symfony project. It's calculated automatically based on the current environment.

This value is exposed via the kernel.log\_dir configuration parameter and the *getLogDir()*<sup>6</sup> method. To change this setting, override the *getLogDir()* method to return the right log directory.

<sup>3.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpKernel/Kernel.php

<sup>4.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpKernel/Kernel.php

<sup>5.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpKernel/Kernel.php

<sup>6.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpKernel/Kernel.php

# **Container Build Time**

# type: string default: the result of executing time()

Symfony follows the *reproducible builds*<sup>7</sup> philosophy, which ensures that the result of compiling the exact same source code doesn't produce different results. This helps checking that a given binary or executable code was compiled from some trusted source code.

In practice, the compiled *service container* of your application will always be the same if you don't change its source code. This is exposed via these configuration parameters:

- container.build\_hash, a hash of the contents of all your source files;
- container.build\_time, a timestamp of the moment when the container was built (the result of executing PHP's time<sup>8</sup> function);
- container.build\_id, the result of merging the two previous parameters and encoding the result using CRC32.

Since the **container.build\_time** value will change every time you compile the application, the build will not be strictly reproducible. If you care about this, the solution is to use another configuration parameter called **kernel.container\_build\_time** and set it to a non-changing build time to achieve a strict reproducible build:

```
Listing 9-3 1 # config/services.yaml
2 parameters:
3 # ...
kernel.container_build_time: '1234567890'
```

<sup>7.</sup> https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reproducible\_builds

<sup>8.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.time.php



# Chapter 10 Form Types Reference

A form is composed of *fields*, each of which are built with the help of a field *type* (e.g. **TextType**, **ChoiceType**, etc). Symfony comes standard with a large list of field types that can be used in your application.

# **Supported Field Types**

The following field types are natively available in Symfony:

# **Text Fields**

- TextType
- TextareaType
- EmailType
- IntegerType
- MoneyType
- NumberType
- PasswordType
- PercentType
- SearchType
- *UrlType*
- RangeType
- TelType
- ColorType

# **Choice Fields**

- ChoiceType
- EntityType
- CountryType
- LanguageType
- LocaleType
- TimezoneType

CurrencyType

# **Date and Time Fields**

- DateType
- DateIntervalType
- DateTimeType
- TimeType
- BirthdayType

# Other Fields

- CheckboxType
- FileType
- RadioType

# Field Groups

- CollectionType
- RepeatedType

# **Hidden Fields**

• HiddenType

# **Buttons**

- ButtonType
- ResetType
- SubmitType

# **Base Fields**

• FormType



# Chapter 11 TextType Field

The TextType field represents the most basic input text field.

Rendered as	input text field
Inherited options	<ul> <li>attr</li> <li>data</li> <li>disabled</li> <li>empty_data</li> <li>error_bubbling</li> <li>error_mapping</li> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>label</li> <li>label_format</li> <li>mapped</li> <li>required</li> <li>trim</li> </ul>
Overridden options	• compound
Parent type	FormType
Class	TextType <sup>1</sup>

 $<sup>\</sup>textbf{1.} \quad \texttt{https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/TextType.php} \\$ 



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

```
Listing 11-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
2 $ php bin/console debug:form FooType
```

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

### attr

# type: array default: []

If you want to add extra attributes to an HTML field representation you can use the attr option. It's an associative array with HTML attributes as keys. This can be useful when you need to set a custom class for some widget:

## data

**type**: mixed default: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:



The data option always overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

# disabled

# type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

# empty data

### type: mixed

From an HTTP perspective, submitted data is always a string or an array of strings. So by default, the form will treat any empty string as null. If you prefer to get an empty string, explicitly set the empty\_data option to an empty string.

This option determines what value the field will *return* when the submitted value is empty (or missing). It does not set an initial value if none is provided when the form is rendered in a view.

This means it helps you handling form submission with blank fields. For example, if you want the **name** field to be explicitly set to **John Doe** when no value is selected, you can do it like this:

This will still render an empty text box, but upon submission the John Doe value will be set. Use the data or placeholder options to show this initial value in the rendered form.

If a form is compound, you can set **empty\_data** as an array, object or closure. See the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article for more details about these options.



If you want to set the **empty\_data** option for your entire form class, see the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article.



Form data transformers will still be applied to the **empty\_data** value. This means that an empty string will be cast to **null**. Use a custom data transformer if you explicitly want to return the empty string.

# error\_bubbling

# type: boolean default: false unless the form is compound

If true, any errors for this field will be passed to the parent field or form. For example, if set to true on a normal field, any errors for that field will be attached to the main form, not to the specific field.

# error\_mapping

# type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];

- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;
- The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (.) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **City** field, use:

# help

# type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

# help\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

# help\_html

# type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

# label

# type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 11-9 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

# label attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the **<label>** element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

# label\_format

# type: string default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

```
Listing 11-11 1 //...
2 $profileFormBuilder->add('address', AddressType::class, [
3     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
4  ]);
5
6 $invoiceFormBuilder->add('invoice', AddressType::class, [
7     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
8  ]);
```

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

%id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile\_address\_street);

## %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (null) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The label\_format option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

# mapped

### type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

# required

# type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>2</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

<sup>2.</sup> http://diveintohtml5.info/forms.html

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.

# trim

# type: boolean default: true

If true, the whitespace of the submitted string value will be stripped via the *trim*<sup>3</sup> function when the data is bound. This guarantees that if a value is submitted with extra whitespace, it will be removed before the value is merged back onto the underlying object.

# Overridden Options

# compound

type: boolean default: false

This option specifies whether the type contains child types or not. This option is managed internally for built-in types, so there is no need to configure it explicitly.



# Chapter 12 TextareaType Field

# Renders a textarea HTML element.

Rendered as	textarea tag		
Inherited options	<ul> <li>attr</li> <li>data</li> <li>disabled</li> <li>empty_data</li> <li>error_bubbling</li> <li>error_mapping</li> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>label</li> <li>label_format</li> <li>mapped</li> <li>required</li> <li>trim</li> </ul>		
Parent type	TextType		
Class	TextareaType <sup>1</sup>		



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
2 \$ php bin/console debug:form FooType

 $<sup>1. \</sup>quad \texttt{https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/TextareaType.php}$ 



If you prefer to use an **advanced WYSIWYG editor** instead of a plain textarea, consider using the FOSCKEditorBundle community bundle. Read *its documentation*<sup>2</sup> to learn how to integrate it in your Symfony application.

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

### attr

```
type: array default: []
```

If you want to add extra attributes to an HTML field representation you can use the **attr** option. It's an associative array with HTML attributes as keys. This can be useful when you need to set a custom class for some widget:

# data

type: mixed default: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:



The data option *always* overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

# disabled

# type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

# empty\_data

# type: mixed

The default value is ' ' (the empty string).

This option determines what value the field will *return* when the submitted value is empty (or missing). It does not set an initial value if none is provided when the form is rendered in a view.

<sup>2.</sup> https://symfony.com/doc/current/bundles/FOSCKEditorBundle/index.html

This means it helps you handling form submission with blank fields. For example, if you want the **name** field to be explicitly set to **John Doe** when no value is selected, you can do it like this:

This will still render an empty text box, but upon submission the John Doe value will be set. Use the data or placeholder options to show this initial value in the rendered form.

If a form is compound, you can set **empty\_data** as an array, object or closure. See the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article for more details about these options.



If you want to set the **empty\_data** option for your entire form class, see the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article.



Form data transformers will still be applied to the **empty\_data** value. This means that an empty string will be cast to **null**. Use a custom data transformer if you explicitly want to return the empty string.

# error\_bubbling

type: boolean default: false unless the form is compound

If **true**, any errors for this field will be passed to the parent field or form. For example, if set to **true** on a normal field, any errors for that field will be attached to the main form, not to the specific field.

# error mapping

# type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;

• The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (.) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **City** field, use:

# help

# type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

# help\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

# help\_html

# type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

## label

type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 12-9 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

# label\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the **<label>** element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

Listing 12-10

```
1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name', {
2     'label_attr': {'class': 'CUSTOM_LABEL_CLASS'}
3  }) }}
```

# label\_format

# type: String default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

```
Listing 12-11 1 //...
2 $profileFormBuilder->add('address', AddressType::class, [
3     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
4  ]);
5
6 $invoiceFormBuilder->add('invoice', AddressType::class, [
7     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
8  ]);
```

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

%id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile\_address\_street);

## %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (null) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The label\_format option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

# mapped

### type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

# required

# type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>3</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

<sup>3.</sup> http://diveintohtml5.info/forms.html

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.

# trim

# type: boolean default: true

If true, the whitespace of the submitted string value will be stripped via the *trim*<sup>4</sup> function when the data is bound. This guarantees that if a value is submitted with extra whitespace, it will be removed before the value is merged back onto the underlying object.



# Chapter 13 **EmailType Field**

The EmailType field is a text field that is rendered using the HTML5 <input type="email"/> tag.

Rendered as	input email field (a text box)	
Inherited options	<ul> <li>data</li> <li>disabled</li> <li>empty_data</li> <li>error_bubbling</li> <li>error_mapping</li> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>label</li> <li>label_format</li> <li>mapped</li> <li>required</li> <li>trim</li> </ul>	
Parent type	TextType	
Class	EmailType <sup>1</sup>	



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in

Listing 13-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type 2 \$ php bin/console debug:form FooType

 $<sup>1. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/EmailType.php$ 

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

## data

type: mixed default: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:



The data option *always* overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

# disabled

# type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

# empty\_data

# type: mixed

The default value is ' ' (the empty string).

This option determines what value the field will *return* when the submitted value is empty (or missing). It does not set an initial value if none is provided when the form is rendered in a view.

This means it helps you handling form submission with blank fields. For example, if you want the **name** field to be explicitly set to **John Doe** when no value is selected, you can do it like this:

This will still render an empty text box, but upon submission the John Doe value will be set. Use the data or placeholder options to show this initial value in the rendered form.

If a form is compound, you can set **empty\_data** as an array, object or closure. See the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article for more details about these options.



If you want to set the **empty\_data** option for your entire form class, see the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article.



Form data transformers will still be applied to the **empty\_data** value. This means that an empty string will be cast to **null**. Use a custom data transformer if you explicitly want to return the empty string.

# error\_bubbling

# type: boolean default: false unless the form is compound

If true, any errors for this field will be passed to the parent field or form. For example, if set to true on a normal field, any errors for that field will be attached to the main form, not to the specific field.

# error\_mapping

# type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;
- The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (.) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **city** field, use:

# help

# type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

# help\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

# help\_html

# type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

# label

type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 13-8 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

# label\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the **<label>** element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

# label\_format

# type: String default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

```
Listing 13-10 1 //... 2 $profileFormBuilder->add('address', AddressType::class, [
```

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

### %id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile\_address\_street);

### %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (null) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The **label\_format** option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

# mapped

# type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

# required

# type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>2</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.

# trim

# type: boolean default: true

If true, the whitespace of the submitted string value will be stripped via the *trim*<sup>3</sup> function when the data is bound. This guarantees that if a value is submitted with extra whitespace, it will be removed before the value is merged back onto the underlying object.

<sup>2.</sup> http://diveintohtml5.info/forms.html

<sup>3.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.trim.php



# Chapter 14 IntegerType Field

Renders an input "number" field. Basically, this is a text field that's good at handling data that's in an integer form. The input **number** field looks like a text box, except that - if the user's browser supports HTML5 - it will have some extra front-end functionality.

This field has different options on how to handle input values that aren't integers. By default, all non-integer values (e.g. 6.78) will round down (e.g. 6).

Rendered as	input number field	
Options	grouping     rounding_mode	
Overridden options	• compound	
Inherited options	<ul> <li>data</li> <li>disabled</li> <li>empty_data</li> <li>error_bubbling</li> <li>error_mapping</li> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>invalid_message</li> <li>invalid_message_parameters</li> <li>label</li> <li>label_attr</li> <li>label_format</li> <li>mapped</li> <li>required</li> </ul>	
Parent type	FormType	

Class IntegerType<sup>1</sup>



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

Listing 14-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
2 \$ php bin/console debug:form FooType

# Field Options

# grouping

type: boolean default: false

This value is used internally as the NumberFormatter::GROUPING\_USED value when using PHP's NumberFormatter class. Its documentation is non-existent, but it appears that if you set this to true, numbers will be grouped with a comma or period (depending on your locale): 12345.123 would display as 12,345.123.

# rounding\_mode

# type: integer default: IntegerToLocalizedStringTransformer::ROUND\_DOWN

By default, if the user enters a non-integer number, it will be rounded down. There are several other rounding methods and each is a constant on the *IntegerToLocalizedStringTransformer*<sup>2</sup>:

- IntegerToLocalizedStringTransformer::ROUND\_DOWN Round towards zero.
- IntegerToLocalizedStringTransformer::ROUND\_FLOOR Round towards negative infinity.
- IntegerToLocalizedStringTransformer::ROUND UP Round away from zero.
- IntegerToLocalizedStringTransformer::ROUND\_CEILING Round towards positive infinity.
- IntegerToLocalizedStringTransformer::ROUND\_HALF\_DOWN Round towards the "nearest neighbor". If both neighbors are equidistant, round down.
- IntegerToLocalizedStringTransformer::ROUND\_HALF\_EVEN Round towards the "nearest neighbor". If both neighbors are equidistant, round towards the even neighbor.
- IntegerToLocalizedStringTransformer::ROUND\_HALF\_UP Round towards the "nearest neighbor". If both neighbors are equidistant, round up.

# Overridden Options

# compound

# type: boolean default: false

This option specifies whether the type contains child types or not. This option is managed internally for built-in types, so there is no need to configure it explicitly.

 $<sup>1. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/IntegerType.php$ 

<sup>2.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/DataTransformer/IntegerToLocalizedStringTransformer.php

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

## data

type: mixed default: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:



The data option *always* overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

# disabled

# type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

# empty\_data

# type: mixed

The default value is ' ' (the empty string).

This option determines what value the field will *return* when the submitted value is empty (or missing). It does not set an initial value if none is provided when the form is rendered in a view.

This means it helps you handling form submission with blank fields. For example, if you want the **name** field to be explicitly set to **John Doe** when no value is selected, you can do it like this:

```
Listing 14-3 $builder->add('name', null, [
'required' => false,
'empty_data' => 'John Doe',
]);
```

This will still render an empty text box, but upon submission the John Doe value will be set. Use the data or placeholder options to show this initial value in the rendered form.

If a form is compound, you can set **empty\_data** as an array, object or closure. See the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article for more details about these options.



If you want to set the **empty\_data** option for your entire form class, see the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article.



Form data transformers will still be applied to the **empty\_data** value. This means that an empty string will be cast to **null**. Use a custom data transformer if you explicitly want to return the empty string.

# error\_bubbling

# type: boolean default: false unless the form is compound

If true, any errors for this field will be passed to the parent field or form. For example, if set to true on a normal field, any errors for that field will be attached to the main form, not to the specific field.

# error\_mapping

# type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;
- The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (.) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **city** field, use:

# help

# type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

# help\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

# help\_html

# type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

# invalid\_message

# type: string default: This value is not valid

This is the validation error message that's used if the data entered into this field doesn't make sense (i.e. fails validation).

This might happen, for example, if the user enters a nonsense string into a *TimeType* field that cannot be converted into a real time or if the user enters a string (e.g. apple) into a number field.

Normal (business logic) validation (such as when setting a minimum length for a field) should be set using validation messages with your validation rules (reference).

# invalid\_message\_parameters

# type: array default: []

When setting the **invalid\_message** option, you may need to include some variables in the string. This can be done by adding placeholders to that option and including the variables in this option:

### label

# type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 14-9 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

# label\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the **<label>** element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

# label\_format

# type: String default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

%id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile address street);

### %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (null) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The label\_format option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

# mapped

# type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

# required

# type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>3</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.



# Chapter 15 MoneyType Field

Renders an input text field and specializes in handling submitted "money" data.

This field type allows you to specify a currency, whose symbol is rendered next to the text field. There are also several other options for customizing how the input and output of the data is handled.

Rendered as	input text field	
Options	<ul> <li>currency</li> <li>divisor</li> <li>grouping</li> <li>rounding_mode</li> <li>scale</li> </ul>	
Overridden options	• compound	
Inherited options	<ul> <li>data</li> <li>disabled</li> <li>empty_data</li> <li>error_bubbling</li> <li>error_mapping</li> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>invalid_message</li> <li>invalid_message_parameters</li> <li>label</li> <li>label_attr</li> <li>label_format</li> <li>mapped</li> <li>required</li> </ul>	
Parent type	FormType	

Class

MoneyType<sup>1</sup>



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

```
Listing 15-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
2 $ php bin/console debug:form FooType
```

# Field Options

# currency

# type: String default: EUR

Specifies the currency that the money is being specified in. This determines the currency symbol that should be shown by the text box. Depending on the currency - the currency symbol may be shown before or after the input text field.

This can be any 3 letter ISO 4217 code<sup>2</sup>. You can also set this to false to hide the currency symbol.

# divisor

# type: integer default: 1

If, for some reason, you need to divide your starting value by a number before rendering it to the user, you can use the **divisor** option. For example:

In this case, if the price field is set to 9900, then the value 99 will actually be rendered to the user. When the user submits the value 99, it will be multiplied by 100 and 9900 will ultimately be set back on your object.

# grouping

# type: boolean default: false

This value is used internally as the NumberFormatter::GROUPING\_USED value when using PHP's NumberFormatter class. Its documentation is non-existent, but it appears that if you set this to true, numbers will be grouped with a comma or period (depending on your locale): 12345.123 would display as 12,345.123.

# rounding\_mode

type: integer default: NumberToLocalizedStringTransformer::ROUND HALF UP

 $<sup>1. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/MoneyType.php$ 

<sup>2.</sup> https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISO\_4217

If a submitted number needs to be rounded (based on the scale option), you have several configurable options for that rounding. Each option is a constant on the <code>NumberTolocalizedStringTransformer</code><sup>3</sup>:

- NumberToLocalizedStringTransformer::ROUND DOWN Round towards zero. It rounds 1.4 to 1 and -1.4 to -1.
- NumberToLocalizedStringTransformer::ROUND\_FLOOR Round towards negative infinity. It rounds 1.4 to 1 and -1.4 to -2.
- NumberToLocalizedStringTransformer::ROUND UP Round away from zero. It rounds 1.4 to 2 and -1.4 to -2.
- NumberToLocalizedStringTransformer::ROUND\_CEILING Round towards positive infinity. It rounds 1.4 to 2 and -1.4 to -1.
- NumberTolocalizedStringTransformer::ROUND\_HALF\_DOWN Round towards the "nearest neighbor". If both neighbors are equidistant, round down. It rounds 2.5 and 1.6 to 2, 1.5 and 1.4 to 1.
- NumberTolocalizedStringTransformer::ROUND\_HALF\_EVEN Round towards the "nearest neighbor". If both neighbors are equidistant, round towards the even neighbor. It rounds 2.5, 1.6 and 1.5 to 2 and 1.4 to
- NumberToLocalizedStringTransformer::ROUND\_HALF\_UP Round towards the "nearest neighbor". If both neighbors are equidistant, round up. It rounds 2.5 to 3, 1.6 and 1.5 to 2 and 1.4 to 1.

# scale

# type: integer default: 2

If, for some reason, you need some scale other than 2 decimal places, you can modify this value. You probably won't need to do this unless, for example, you want to round to the nearest dollar (set the scale to **0**).

# **Overridden Options**

# compound

# type: boolean default: false

This option specifies whether the type contains child types or not. This option is managed internally for built-in types, so there is no need to configure it explicitly.

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

# data

**type**: **mixed default**: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:

<sup>3.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/DataTransformer/NumberToLocalizedStringTransformer.php

```
5   'data' => 'abcdef',
6 ]);
```



The data option *always* overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

# disabled

# type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

# empty\_data

# type: mixed

The default value is ' ' (the empty string).

This option determines what value the field will *return* when the submitted value is empty (or missing). It does not set an initial value if none is provided when the form is rendered in a view.

This means it helps you handling form submission with blank fields. For example, if you want the **name** field to be explicitly set to **John Doe** when no value is selected, you can do it like this:

This will still render an empty text box, but upon submission the John Doe value will be set. Use the data or placeholder options to show this initial value in the rendered form.

If a form is compound, you can set **empty\_data** as an array, object or closure. See the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article for more details about these options.



If you want to set the **empty\_data** option for your entire form class, see the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article.



Form data transformers will still be applied to the **empty\_data** value. This means that an empty string will be cast to **null**. Use a custom data transformer if you explicitly want to return the empty string.

# error\_bubbling

type: boolean default: false unless the form is compound

If **true**, any errors for this field will be passed to the parent field or form. For example, if set to **true** on a normal field, any errors for that field will be attached to the main form, not to the specific field.

# error\_mapping

type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;
- The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (.) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **city** field, use:

# help

# type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

# help\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

# help\_html

# type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

# invalid\_message

# type: string default: This value is not valid

This is the validation error message that's used if the data entered into this field doesn't make sense (i.e. fails validation).

This might happen, for example, if the user enters a nonsense string into a *TimeType* field that cannot be converted into a real time or if the user enters a string (e.g. apple) into a number field.

Normal (business logic) validation (such as when setting a minimum length for a field) should be set using validation messages with your validation rules (reference).

# invalid\_message\_parameters

# type: array default: []

When setting the **invalid\_message** option, you may need to include some variables in the string. This can be done by adding placeholders to that option and including the variables in this option:

# label

type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 15-10 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

# label\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the **<label>** element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

# label format

type: String default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

%id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile\_address\_street);

### %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (null) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The label\_format option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

# mapped

# type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

# required

# type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>4</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.

<sup>4.</sup> http://diveintohtml5.info/forms.html

# Form Variables

Variable	Type	Usage
money_pattern	string	The format to use to display the money, including the currency.



# Chapter 16 NumberType Field

Renders an input text field and specializes in handling number input. This type offers different options for the scale, rounding and grouping that you want to use for your number.

Rendered as	input text field	
Options	<ul> <li>grouping</li> <li>html5</li> <li>input</li> <li>scale</li> <li>rounding_mode</li> </ul>	
Overridden options	• compound	
Inherited options	<ul> <li>data</li> <li>disabled</li> <li>empty_data</li> <li>error_bubbling</li> <li>error_mapping</li> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>invalid_message</li> <li>invalid_message_parameters</li> <li>label</li> <li>label_format</li> <li>mapped</li> <li>required</li> </ul>	
Parent type	FormType	
Class	NumberType <sup>1</sup>	



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

Listing 16-1

- 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
- php bin/console debug:form FooType

# Field Options

# grouping

type: boolean default: false

This value is used internally as the NumberFormatter::GROUPING\_USED value when using PHP's NumberFormatter class. Its documentation is non-existent, but it appears that if you set this to true, numbers will be grouped with a comma or period (depending on your locale): 12345.123 would display as 12,345.123.

# html5

type: boolean default: false

If set to true, the HTML input will be rendered as a native HTML5 type="number" form.

# input

type: string default: number

The format of the input data - i.e. the format that the number is stored on your underlying object. Valid values are **number** and **string**. Setting this option to **string** can be useful if the underlying data is a string for precision reasons (for example, Doctrine uses strings for the **decimal** type).

# scale

**type**: **integer default**: Locale-specific (usually around **3**)

This specifies how many decimals will be allowed until the field rounds the submitted value (via rounding\_mode). For example, if scale is set to 2, a submitted value of 20.123 will be rounded to, for example, 20.12 (depending on your rounding\_mode).

# rounding\_mode

# type: integer default: NumberToLocalizedStringTransformer::ROUND\_HALF\_UP

If a submitted number needs to be rounded (based on the scale option), you have several configurable options for that rounding. Each option is a constant on the *NumberToLocalizedStringTransformer*<sup>2</sup>:

- NumberToLocalizedStringTransformer::ROUND\_DOWN Round towards zero. It rounds 1.4 to 1 and -1.4 to -1.
- NumberToLocalizedStringTransformer::ROUND\_FLOOR Round towards negative infinity. It rounds 1.4 to 1 and -1.4 to -2.

 $<sup>1. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/NumberType.php$ 

<sup>2.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/DataTransformer/NumberToLocalizedStringTransformer.php

- NumberToLocalizedStringTransformer::ROUND UP Round away from zero. It rounds 1.4 to 2 and -1.4 to -2.
- NumberToLocalizedStringTransformer::ROUND\_CEILING Round towards positive infinity. It rounds 1.4 to 2 and -1.4 to -1.
- NumberToLocalizedStringTransformer::ROUND\_HALF\_DOWN Round towards the "nearest neighbor". If both neighbors are equidistant, round down. It rounds 2.5 and 1.6 to 2, 1.5 and 1.4 to 1.
- NumberToLocalizedStringTransformer::ROUND\_HALF\_EVEN Round towards the "nearest neighbor". If both neighbors are equidistant, round towards the even neighbor. It rounds 2.5, 1.6 and 1.5 to 2 and 1.4 to
- NumberToLocalizedStringTransformer::ROUND\_HALF\_UP Round towards the "nearest neighbor". If both neighbors are equidistant, round up. It rounds 2.5 to 3, 1.6 and 1.5 to 2 and 1.4 to 1.

# **Overridden Options**

# compound

# type: boolean default: false

This option specifies whether the type contains child types or not. This option is managed internally for built-in types, so there is no need to configure it explicitly.

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

### data

**type**: **mixed default**: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:



The **data** option *always* overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

# disabled

# type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

# empty\_data

type: mixed

The default value is ' ' (the empty string).

This option determines what value the field will *return* when the submitted value is empty (or missing). It does not set an initial value if none is provided when the form is rendered in a view.

This means it helps you handling form submission with blank fields. For example, if you want the **name** field to be explicitly set to **John Doe** when no value is selected, you can do it like this:

This will still render an empty text box, but upon submission the **John Doe** value will be set. Use the **data** or **placeholder** options to show this initial value in the rendered form.

If a form is compound, you can set **empty\_data** as an array, object or closure. See the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article for more details about these options.



If you want to set the **empty\_data** option for your entire form class, see the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article.



Form data transformers will still be applied to the **empty\_data** value. This means that an empty string will be cast to **null**. Use a custom data transformer if you explicitly want to return the empty string.

# error\_bubbling

# type: boolean default: false unless the form is compound

If **true**, any errors for this field will be passed to the parent field or form. For example, if set to **true** on a normal field, any errors for that field will be attached to the main form, not to the specific field.

# error\_mapping

# type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;

- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;
- The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (.) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **city** field, use:

# help

# type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

# help\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

# help html

# type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

# invalid\_message

# type: string default: This value is not valid

This is the validation error message that's used if the data entered into this field doesn't make sense (i.e. fails validation).

This might happen, for example, if the user enters a nonsense string into a *TimeType* field that cannot be converted into a real time or if the user enters a string (e.g. apple) into a number field.

Normal (business logic) validation (such as when setting a minimum length for a field) should be set using validation messages with your validation rules (reference).

## invalid\_message\_parameters

## type: array default: []

When setting the <code>invalid\_message</code> option, you may need to include some variables in the string. This can be done by adding placeholders to that option and including the variables in this option:

#### label

## type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 16-9 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

## label\_attr

## type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the **<label>** element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

## label\_format

## type: String default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

```
Listing 16-11 1 //...
2 $profileFormBuilder->add('address', AddressType::class, [
3     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
4  ]);
5
6 $invoiceFormBuilder->add('invoice', AddressType::class, [
7     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
8  ]);
```

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

#### %id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile\_address\_street);

#### %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (null) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The label\_format option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

## mapped

## type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

## required

## type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>3</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.



# Chapter 17 PasswordType Field

The PasswordType field renders an input password text box.

Rendered as	input password field
Options	• always_empty
Overridden options	• trim
Inherited options	<ul> <li>disabled</li> <li>empty_data</li> <li>error_bubbling</li> <li>error_mapping</li> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>label</li> <li>label_format</li> <li>mapped</li> <li>required</li> </ul>
Parent type	TextType
Class	PasswordType <sup>1</sup>

 $<sup>\</sup>textbf{1.} \quad \texttt{https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/PasswordType.php}$ 



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

Listing 17-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type

php bin/console debug:form FooType

# Field Options

## always\_empty

## type: boolean default: true

If set to true, the field will *always* render blank, even if the corresponding field has a value. When set to false, the password field will be rendered with the **value** attribute set to its true value only upon submission.

If you want to render your password field *with* the password value already entered into the box, set this to false and submit the form.

## **Overridden Options**

#### trim

## type: boolean default: false

Unlike the rest of form types, the PasswordType doesn't apply the  $trim^2$  function to the value submitted by the user. This ensures that the password is merged back onto the underlying object exactly as it was typed by the user.

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

#### disabled

## type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

## empty\_data

## type: mixed

The default value is ' ' (the empty string).

This option determines what value the field will *return* when the submitted value is empty (or missing). It does not set an initial value if none is provided when the form is rendered in a view.

<sup>2.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.trim.php

This means it helps you handling form submission with blank fields. For example, if you want the **name** field to be explicitly set to **John Doe** when no value is selected, you can do it like this:

This will still render an empty text box, but upon submission the John Doe value will be set. Use the data or placeholder options to show this initial value in the rendered form.

If a form is compound, you can set **empty\_data** as an array, object or closure. See the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article for more details about these options.



If you want to set the **empty\_data** option for your entire form class, see the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article.



Form data transformers will still be applied to the **empty\_data** value. This means that an empty string will be cast to **null**. Use a custom data transformer if you explicitly want to return the empty string.

## error\_bubbling

type: boolean default: false unless the form is compound

If **true**, any errors for this field will be passed to the parent field or form. For example, if set to **true** on a normal field, any errors for that field will be attached to the main form, not to the specific field.

#### error mapping

## type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;

• The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (.) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **City** field, use:

## help

#### type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

## help\_attr

## type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

## help\_html

## type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

#### label

type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 17-7 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

## label\_attr

## type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the **<label>** element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

Listing 17-8

```
1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name', {
2     'label_attr': {'class': 'CUSTOM_LABEL_CLASS'}
3  }) }}
```

## label\_format

## type: String default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

```
Listing 17-9 1 //...
2 $profileFormBuilder->add('address', AddressType::class, [
3     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
4  ]);
5
6 $invoiceFormBuilder->add('invoice', AddressType::class, [
7     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
8  ]);
```

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

%id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile\_address\_street);

#### %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (null) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The **label\_format** option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

#### mapped

#### type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

#### required

## type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>3</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

<sup>3.</sup> http://diveintohtml5.info/forms.html

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.



# Chapter 18 PercentType Field

The **PercentType** renders an input text field and specializes in handling percentage data. If your percentage data is stored as a decimal (e.g. **0.95**), you can use this field out-of-the-box. If you store your data as a number (e.g. **95**), you should set the **type** option to **integer**.

When **symbol** is not **false**, the field will render the given string after the input.

Rendered as	input text field
Options	<ul><li> scale</li><li> symbol</li><li> type</li></ul>
Overridden options	• compound
Inherited options	<ul> <li>data</li> <li>disabled</li> <li>empty_data</li> <li>error_bubbling</li> <li>error_mapping</li> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>invalid_message</li> <li>invalid_message_parameters</li> <li>label</li> <li>label_attr</li> <li>label_format</li> <li>mapped</li> <li>required</li> </ul>
Parent type	FormType

Class

PercentType<sup>1</sup>



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

Listing 18-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
2 \$ php bin/console debug:form FooType

## Field Options

#### scale

## type: integer default: 0

By default, the input numbers are rounded. To allow for more decimal places, use this option.

## symbol

## type: boolean or string default: %

By default, fields are rendered with a percentage sign % after the input. Setting the value to false will not display the percentage sign. Setting the value to a string (e.g. ?), will show that string instead of the default % sign.

## type

## type: string default: fractional

This controls how your data is stored on your object. For example, a percentage corresponding to "55%", might be stored as **0.55** or **55** on your object. The two "types" handle these two cases:

- fractional If your data is stored as a decimal (e.g. 0.55), use this type. The data will be multiplied by 100 before being shown to the user (e.g. 55). The submitted data will be divided by 100 on form submit so that the decimal value is stored (0.55);
- integer If your data is stored as an integer (e.g. 55), then use this option. The raw value (55) is shown to the user and stored on your object. Note that this only works for integer values.

## **Overridden Options**

## compound

#### type: boolean default: false

This option specifies whether the type contains child types or not. This option is managed internally for built-in types, so there is no need to configure it explicitly.

 $<sup>1. \</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/PercentType.php and the sum of the sum of$ 

## **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

#### data

type: mixed default: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:



The data option *always* overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

#### disabled

## type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

## empty\_data

## type: mixed

The default value is ' ' (the empty string).

This option determines what value the field will *return* when the submitted value is empty (or missing). It does not set an initial value if none is provided when the form is rendered in a view.

This means it helps you handling form submission with blank fields. For example, if you want the **name** field to be explicitly set to **John Doe** when no value is selected, you can do it like this:

```
Listing 18-3 $builder->add('name', null, [
'required' => false,
'empty_data' => 'John Doe',
]);
```

This will still render an empty text box, but upon submission the John Doe value will be set. Use the data or placeholder options to show this initial value in the rendered form.

If a form is compound, you can set **empty\_data** as an array, object or closure. See the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article for more details about these options.



If you want to set the **empty\_data** option for your entire form class, see the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article.



Form data transformers will still be applied to the **empty\_data** value. This means that an empty string will be cast to **null**. Use a custom data transformer if you explicitly want to return the empty string.

## error\_bubbling

## type: boolean default: false unless the form is compound

If true, any errors for this field will be passed to the parent field or form. For example, if set to true on a normal field, any errors for that field will be attached to the main form, not to the specific field.

## error\_mapping

## type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;
- The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (.) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **city** field, use:

#### help

### type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

## help\_attr

## type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

## help html

## type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

## invalid\_message

## type: string default: This value is not valid

This is the validation error message that's used if the data entered into this field doesn't make sense (i.e. fails validation).

This might happen, for example, if the user enters a nonsense string into a *TimeType* field that cannot be converted into a real time or if the user enters a string (e.g. apple) into a number field.

Normal (business logic) validation (such as when setting a minimum length for a field) should be set using validation messages with your validation rules (reference).

## invalid\_message\_parameters

## type: array default: []

When setting the **invalid\_message** option, you may need to include some variables in the string. This can be done by adding placeholders to that option and including the variables in this option:

#### label

## type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 18-9 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

## label\_attr

## type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the **<label>** element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

## label\_format

## type: String default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

%id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile address street);

#### %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (null) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The **label\_format** option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

## mapped

## type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

## required

## type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>2</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.



# Chapter 19 SearchType Field

This renders an **<input** type="search"/> field, which is a text box with special functionality supported by some browsers.

Read about the input search field at DiveIntoHTML5.info<sup>1</sup>

Rendered as	input search field
Inherited options	<ul> <li>disabled</li> <li>empty_data</li> <li>error_bubbling</li> <li>error_mapping</li> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>label</li> <li>label_attr</li> <li>label_format</li> <li>mapped</li> <li>required</li> <li>trim</li> </ul>
Parent type	TextType
Class	SearchType <sup>2</sup>



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

isting 19-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type

php bin/console debug:form FooType

 $<sup>1. \ \, \</sup>texttt{http://diveintohtml5.info/forms.html\#type-search}$ 

<sup>2.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/SearchType.php

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

#### disabled

## type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

## empty\_data

## type: mixed

The default value is ' ' (the empty string).

This option determines what value the field will *return* when the submitted value is empty (or missing). It does not set an initial value if none is provided when the form is rendered in a view.

This means it helps you handling form submission with blank fields. For example, if you want the **name** field to be explicitly set to **John Doe** when no value is selected, you can do it like this:

This will still render an empty text box, but upon submission the John Doe value will be set. Use the data or placeholder options to show this initial value in the rendered form.

If a form is compound, you can set **empty\_data** as an array, object or closure. See the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article for more details about these options.



If you want to set the **empty\_data** option for your entire form class, see the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article.



Form data transformers will still be applied to the **empty\_data** value. This means that an empty string will be cast to **null**. Use a custom data transformer if you explicitly want to return the empty string.

## error bubbling

## type: boolean default: false unless the form is compound

If true, any errors for this field will be passed to the parent field or form. For example, if set to true on a normal field, any errors for that field will be attached to the main form, not to the specific field.

## error\_mapping

## type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;
- The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (.) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **city** field, use:

## help

#### type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

#### help\_attr

#### type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

## help\_html

## type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

#### label

## type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 19-7 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

## label\_attr

## type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the **<label>** element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

## label\_format

## type: string default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

```
Listing 19-9 1 //...
2 $profileFormBuilder->add('address', AddressType::class, [
3 'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
4 ]);
5
6 $invoiceFormBuilder->add('invoice', AddressType::class, [
7 'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
8 ]);
```

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

#### %id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile\_address\_street);

#### %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (**null**) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The label\_format option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

## mapped

## type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

## required

## type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>3</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.

#### trim

## type: boolean default: true

If true, the whitespace of the submitted string value will be stripped via the *trim* function when the data is bound. This guarantees that if a value is submitted with extra whitespace, it will be removed before the value is merged back onto the underlying object.

<sup>3.</sup> http://diveintohtml5.info/forms.html

<sup>4.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.trim.php



# Chapter 20 UrlType Field

The **UrlType** field is a text field that prepends the submitted value with a given protocol (e.g. http://) if the submitted value doesn't already have a protocol.

Rendered as	input url field
Options	default_protocol
Inherited options	<ul> <li>data</li> <li>disabled</li> <li>empty_data</li> <li>error_bubbling</li> <li>error_mapping</li> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>label</li> <li>label_format</li> <li>mapped</li> <li>required</li> <li>trim</li> </ul>
Parent type	TextType
Class	Ur1Type <sup>1</sup>

 $<sup>\</sup>textbf{1.} \quad \texttt{https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/UrlType.php} \\$ 



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

```
Listing 20-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
2 $ php bin/console debug:form FooType
```

# **Field Options**

## default\_protocol

## type: string default: http

If a value is submitted that doesn't begin with some protocol (e.g. http://, ftp://, etc), this protocol will be prepended to the string when the data is submitted to the form.

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

#### data

type: mixed default: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:



The **data** option *always* overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

#### disabled

#### type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

## empty\_data

## type: mixed

The default value is ' (the empty string).

This option determines what value the field will *return* when the submitted value is empty (or missing). It does not set an initial value if none is provided when the form is rendered in a view.

This means it helps you handling form submission with blank fields. For example, if you want the **name** field to be explicitly set to **John Doe** when no value is selected, you can do it like this:

This will still render an empty text box, but upon submission the John Doe value will be set. Use the data or placeholder options to show this initial value in the rendered form.

If a form is compound, you can set **empty\_data** as an array, object or closure. See the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article for more details about these options.



If you want to set the **empty\_data** option for your entire form class, see the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article.



Form data transformers will still be applied to the **empty\_data** value. This means that an empty string will be cast to **null**. Use a custom data transformer if you explicitly want to return the empty string.

## error\_bubbling

type: boolean default: false unless the form is compound

If **true**, any errors for this field will be passed to the parent field or form. For example, if set to **true** on a normal field, any errors for that field will be attached to the main form, not to the specific field.

#### error mapping

## type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;

• The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (.) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **City** field, use:

## help

## type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

## help\_attr

## type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

## help\_html

## type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

#### label

type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 20-8 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

## label\_attr

## type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the **<label>** element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

Listing 20-

## label\_format

## type: String default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

```
Listing 20-10 1 //...
2 $profileFormBuilder->add('address', AddressType::class, [
3     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
4 ]);
5
6 $invoiceFormBuilder->add('invoice', AddressType::class, [
7     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
8 ]);
```

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

%id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile\_address\_street);

#### %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (null) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The label\_format option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

#### mapped

#### type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

## required

## type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>2</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

<sup>2.</sup> http://diveintohtml5.info/forms.html

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.

## trim

## type: boolean default: true

If true, the whitespace of the submitted string value will be stripped via the *trim*<sup>3</sup> function when the data is bound. This guarantees that if a value is submitted with extra whitespace, it will be removed before the value is merged back onto the underlying object.



# Chapter 21 RangeType Field

The RangeType field is a slider that is rendered using the HTML5 <input type="range"/> tag.

Rendered as	input range field (slider in HTML5 supported browser)
Inherited options	<ul> <li>attr</li> <li>data</li> <li>disabled</li> <li>empty_data</li> <li>error_bubbling</li> <li>error_mapping</li> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>label</li> <li>label_attr</li> <li>mapped</li> <li>required</li> <li>trim</li> </ul>
Parent type	TextType
Class	RangeType <sup>1</sup>



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in

1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
2 \$ php bin/console debug:form FooType

 $<sup>1. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/RangeType.php$ 

# **Basic Usage**

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

#### attr

## type: array default: []

If you want to add extra attributes to an HTML field representation you can use the **attr** option. It's an associative array with HTML attributes as keys. This can be useful when you need to set a custom class for some widget:

```
Listing 21-3 $builder->add('body', TextareaType::class, [
'attr' => ['class' => 'tinymce'],
]);
```

#### data

type: mixed default: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:



The data option *always* overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

#### disabled

## type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

## empty\_data

## type: mixed

The default value is ' ' (the empty string).

This option determines what value the field will *return* when the submitted value is empty (or missing). It does not set an initial value if none is provided when the form is rendered in a view.

This means it helps you handling form submission with blank fields. For example, if you want the **name** field to be explicitly set to **John Doe** when no value is selected, you can do it like this:

This will still render an empty text box, but upon submission the **John Doe** value will be set. Use the **data** or **placeholder** options to show this initial value in the rendered form.

If a form is compound, you can set **empty\_data** as an array, object or closure. See the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article for more details about these options.



If you want to set the **empty\_data** option for your entire form class, see the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article.



Form data transformers will still be applied to the **empty\_data** value. This means that an empty string will be cast to **null**. Use a custom data transformer if you explicitly want to return the empty string.

## error\_bubbling

## type: boolean default: false unless the form is compound

If **true**, any errors for this field will be passed to the parent field or form. For example, if set to **true** on a normal field, any errors for that field will be attached to the main form, not to the specific field.

## error\_mapping

## type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;
- The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (.) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **city** field, use:

## help

## type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

## help\_attr

## type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

## help\_html

## type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

#### label

type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 21-10 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

## label\_attr

## type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the <label> element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

## mapped

## type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

## required

## type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>2</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.

## trim

## type: boolean default: true

If true, the whitespace of the submitted string value will be stripped via the *trim* function when the data is bound. This guarantees that if a value is submitted with extra whitespace, it will be removed before the value is merged back onto the underlying object.

<sup>2.</sup> http://diveintohtml5.info/forms.html

<sup>3.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.trim.php



# Chapter 22 **TelType Field**

The **TelType** field is a text field that is rendered using the HTML5 **<input type="tel">** tag. Following the recommended HTML5 behavior, the value of this type is not validated in any way, because formats for telephone numbers vary too much depending on each country.

Nevertheless, it may be useful to use this type in web applications because some browsers (e.g. smartphone browsers) adapt the input keyboard to make it easier to input phone numbers.

Rendered as	input tel field (a text box)
Inherited options	<ul> <li>data</li> <li>disabled</li> <li>empty_data</li> <li>error_bubbling</li> <li>error_mapping</li> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>label</li> <li>label_format</li> <li>mapped</li> <li>required</li> <li>trim</li> </ul>
Parent type	TextType
Class	TelType <sup>1</sup>

 $<sup>\</sup>textbf{1.} \quad \texttt{https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/TelType.php} \\$ 



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

```
Listing 22-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
2 $ php bin/console debug:form FooType
```

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

#### data

type: mixed default: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:



The data option *always* overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

#### disabled

## type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

## empty\_data

#### type: mixed

The default value is ' ' (the empty string).

This option determines what value the field will *return* when the submitted value is empty (or missing). It does not set an initial value if none is provided when the form is rendered in a view.

This means it helps you handling form submission with blank fields. For example, if you want the **name** field to be explicitly set to **John Doe** when no value is selected, you can do it like this:

This will still render an empty text box, but upon submission the John Doe value will be set. Use the data or placeholder options to show this initial value in the rendered form.

If a form is compound, you can set **empty\_data** as an array, object or closure. See the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article for more details about these options.



If you want to set the **empty\_data** option for your entire form class, see the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article.



Form data transformers will still be applied to the **empty\_data** value. This means that an empty string will be cast to **null**. Use a custom data transformer if you explicitly want to return the empty string.

## error\_bubbling

type: boolean default: false unless the form is compound

If **true**, any errors for this field will be passed to the parent field or form. For example, if set to **true** on a normal field, any errors for that field will be attached to the main form, not to the specific field.

## error\_mapping

## type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;
- The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (•) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **city** field, use:

```
4 ],
5 ]);
```

## help

## type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

## help\_attr

## type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

## help\_html

## type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

## label

type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 22-8 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

## label\_attr

### type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the **<label>** element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

## label format

type: string default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

```
Listing 22-10 1 //...
2 $profileFormBuilder->add('address', AddressType::class, [
3     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
4 ]);
5
6 $invoiceFormBuilder->add('invoice', AddressType::class, [
7     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
8 ]);
```

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

%id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile\_address\_street);

#### %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (null) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The **label\_format** option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

#### mapped

#### type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

## required

## type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>2</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.

<sup>2.</sup> http://diveintohtml5.info/forms.html

# trim

type:	boo]	Lean	default:	true
-------	------	------	----------	------

If true, the whitespace of the submitted string value will be stripped via the *trim*³ function when the data is bound. This guarantees that if a value is submitted with extra whitespace, it will be removed before the value is merged back onto the underlying object.

<sup>3.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.trim.php



# Chapter 23 ColorType Field

The **ColorType** field is a text field that is rendered using the HTML5 **<input type="color">** tag. Depending on each browser, the behavior of this form field can vary substantially. Some browsers display it as a simple text field, while others display a native color picker.

The value of the underlying **<input type="color">** field is always a 7-character string specifying an RGB color in lower case hexadecimal notation. That's why it's not possible to select semi-transparent colors with this element.

Rendered as	input color field (a text box)
Inherited options	<ul> <li>data</li> <li>disabled</li> <li>empty_data</li> <li>error_bubbling</li> <li>error_mapping</li> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>label</li> <li>label_format</li> <li>mapped</li> <li>required</li> <li>trim</li> </ul>
Parent type	TextType
Class	ColorType <sup>1</sup>

 $<sup>1. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/ColorType.php$ 



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

```
Listing 23-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
2 $ php bin/console debug:form FooType
```

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

#### data

type: mixed default: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:



The data option *always* overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

#### disabled

# type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

# empty\_data

#### type: mixed

The default value is ' ' (the empty string).

This option determines what value the field will *return* when the submitted value is empty (or missing). It does not set an initial value if none is provided when the form is rendered in a view.

This means it helps you handling form submission with blank fields. For example, if you want the **name** field to be explicitly set to **John Doe** when no value is selected, you can do it like this:

This will still render an empty text box, but upon submission the John Doe value will be set. Use the data or placeholder options to show this initial value in the rendered form.

If a form is compound, you can set **empty\_data** as an array, object or closure. See the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article for more details about these options.



If you want to set the **empty\_data** option for your entire form class, see the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article.



Form data transformers will still be applied to the **empty\_data** value. This means that an empty string will be cast to **null**. Use a custom data transformer if you explicitly want to return the empty string.

# error\_bubbling

type: boolean default: false unless the form is compound

If **true**, any errors for this field will be passed to the parent field or form. For example, if set to **true** on a normal field, any errors for that field will be attached to the main form, not to the specific field.

# error\_mapping

# type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;
- The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (•) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **city** field, use:

```
4 ],
5 ]);
```

# help

# type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

# help\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

# help\_html

# type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

# label

type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 23-8 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

# label\_attr

### type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the **<label>** element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

# label format

type: string default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

```
Listing 23-10 1 //...
2 $profileFormBuilder->add('address', AddressType::class, [
3     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
4 ]);
5
6 $invoiceFormBuilder->add('invoice', AddressType::class, [
7     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
8 ]);
```

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

%id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile\_address\_street);

#### %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (null) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The **label\_format** option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

#### mapped

#### type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

# required

# type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>2</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.

<sup>2.</sup> http://diveintohtml5.info/forms.html

# trim

# type: boolean default: true

If true, the whitespace of the submitted string value will be stripped via the *trim*<sup>3</sup> function when the data is bound. This guarantees that if a value is submitted with extra whitespace, it will be removed before the value is merged back onto the underlying object.

<sup>3.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.trim.php



# Chapter 24

# ChoiceType Field (select drop-downs, radio buttons & checkboxes)

A multi-purpose field used to allow the user to "choose" one or more options. It can be rendered as a **select** tag, radio buttons, or checkboxes.

To use this field, you must specify either choices or choice\_loader option.

Rendered as	can be various tags (see below)
Options	<ul> <li>choices</li> <li>choice_attr</li> <li>choice_label</li> <li>choice_loader</li> <li>choice_name</li> <li>choice_translation_domain</li> <li>choice_value</li> <li>expanded</li> <li>group_by</li> <li>multiple</li> <li>placeholder</li> <li>preferred_choices</li> </ul>
Overridden options	<ul><li>compound</li><li>empty_data</li><li>error_bubbling</li><li>trim</li></ul>
Inherited options	<ul><li>attr</li><li>by_reference</li><li>data</li></ul>

	<ul> <li>disabled</li> <li>error_mapping</li> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>inherit_data</li> <li>label</li> <li>label_attr</li> <li>label_format</li> <li>mapped</li> <li>required</li> <li>translation_domain</li> <li>label_translation_parameters</li> <li>attr_translation_parameters</li> <li>help_translation_parameters</li> </ul>
Parent type	FormType
Class	ChoiceType <sup>1</sup>



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

```
Listing 24-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
2 $ php bin/console debug:form FooType
```

# **Example Usage**

The easiest way to use this field is to define the **choices** option to specify the choices as an associative array where the keys are the labels displayed to end users and the array values are the internal values used in the form field:

This will create a **select** drop-down like this:



 $<sup>1. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/ChoiceType.php$ 

If the user selects **No**, the form will return **false** for this field. Similarly, if the starting data for this field is **true**, then **Yes** will be auto-selected. In other words, the **value** of each item is the value you want to get/set in PHP code, while the **key** is what will be shown to the user.

# Advanced Example (with Objects!)

This field has a *lot* of options and most control how the field is displayed. In this example, the underlying data is some **Category** object that has a **getName()** method:

```
use App\Entity\Category;
    use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\ChoiceType;
    $builder->add('category', ChoiceType::class, [
         'choices' => |
             new Category('Cat1'),
 8
             new Category('Cat2'),
             new Category('Cat3'),
new Category('Cat4'),
 9
10
11
         choice_label' => function(Category $category, $key, $value) {
12
             return strtoupper($category->getName());
13
14
15
         'choice_attr' => function(Category $category, $key, $value) {
             return ['class' => 'category_'.strtolower($category->getName())];
16
18
         'group by' => function(Category $category, $key, $value) {
             // randomly assign things into 2 groups
return rand(0, 1) == 1 ? 'Group A' : 'Group B';
19
20
21
22
          'preferred_choices' => function(Category $category, $key, $value) {
23
             return $category->getName() == 'Cat2' || $category->getName() == 'Cat3';
24
   ]);
```

You can also customize the choice\_name and choice\_value of each choice if you need further HTML customization.

# Select Tag, Checkboxes or Radio Buttons

This field may be rendered as one of several HTML fields, depending on the **expanded** and **multiple** options:

Element Type	Expanded	Multiple
select tag	false	false
select tag (with multiple attribute)	false	true
radio buttons	true	false
checkboxes	true	true

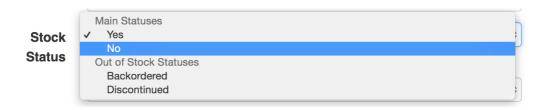
# Customizing each Option's Text (Label)

Normally, the array key of each item in the **Choices** option is used as the text that's shown to the user. But that can be completely customized via the choice\_label option. Check it out for more details.

# **Grouping Options**

You can group the **<option>** elements of a **<select>** into **<optgroup>** by passing a multi-dimensional **choices** array:

```
1 use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\ChoiceType;
Listing 24-4
            4 $builder->add('stockStatus', ChoiceType::class, [
                      'choices' => [
                           'Main Statuses' => [
                               'Yes' => 'stock_yes',
'No' => 'stock_no',
            8
            9
                           'Out of Stock Statuses' => [
           10
                               'Backordered' => 'stock_backordered',
'Discontinued' => 'stock_discontinued',
           11
           12
           14
                     ],
           15 ]);
```



To get fancier, use the group\_by option.

# Field Options

#### choices

# type: array default: []

This is the most basic way to specify the choices that should be used by this field. The **choices** option is an array, where the array key is the item's label and the array value is the item's value:

If there are choice values that are not scalar or the stringified representation is not unique Symfony will use incrementing integers as values. When the form gets submitted the correct values with the correct types will be assigned to the model.

# choice\_attr

# type: array, callable or string default: []

Use this to add additional HTML attributes to each choice. This can be an associative array where the keys match the choice keys and the values are the attributes for each choice, a callable or a property path (just like choice\_label).

If an array, the keys of the **choices** array must be used as keys:

# choice\_label

# type: string, callable or false default: null

Normally, the array key of each item in the **Choices** option is used as the text that's shown to the user. The **choice label** option allows you to take more control:

```
use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\ChoiceType;
Listing 24-7
             $builder->add('attending', ChoiceType::class, [
                  'choices' => [
                      'yes' => true;
                      'no' => false,
                      'maybe' => null,
          8
          9
         10
                  'choice_label' => function ($choice, $key, $value) {
                      if (true === $choice) {
                          return 'Definitely!';
         14
         15
                      return strtoupper($key);
         16
         17
                      // or if you want to translate some key
         18
                      //return 'form.choice.'.$key;
         19
         20
             ]);
```

This method is called for *each* choice, passing you the **\$choice** and **\$key** from the choices array (additional **\$value** is related to choice\_value). This will give you:

```
Definitely!
NO

Attending

Attending
```

If your choice values are objects, then **choice\_label** can also be a property path. Imagine you have some **Status** class with a **getDisplayName()** method:

If set to false, all the tag labels will be discarded for radio or checkbox inputs. You can also return false from the callable to discard certain labels.

# choice loader

# type: ChoiceLoaderInterface<sup>2</sup>

The **choice\_loader** can be used to only partially load the choices in cases where a fully-loaded list is not necessary. This is only needed in advanced cases and would replace the **choices** option.

You can use an instance of *CallbackChoiceLoader*<sup>3</sup> if you want to take advantage of lazy loading:

This will cause the call of **StaticClass::getConstants()** to not happen if the request is redirected and if there is no pre set or submitted data. Otherwise the choice options would need to be resolved thus triggering the callback.

#### choice name

# type: callable or string default: null

Controls the internal field name of the choice. You normally don't care about this, but in some advanced cases, you might. For example, this "name" becomes the index of the choice views in the template.

This can be a callable or a property path. See choice\_label for similar usage. If **null** is used, an incrementing integer is used as the name.



The configured value must be a valid form name. Make sure to only return valid names when using a callable. Valid form names must be composed of letters, digits, underscores, dashes and colons and must not start with a dash or a colon.

#### choice translation domain

# type: string, boolean or null

This option determines if the choice values should be translated and in which translation domain.

The values of the choice\_translation\_domain option can be true (reuse the current translation domain), false (disable translation), null (uses the parent translation domain or the default domain) or a string which represents the exact translation domain to use.

<sup>2.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/ChoiceList/Loader/ChoiceLoaderInterface.php

 $<sup>{\</sup>tt 3. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/shlob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/ChoiceList/Loader/CallbackChoiceLoader.php}\\$ 

# choice\_value

# type: callable or string default: null

Returns the string "value" for each choice, which must be unique across all choices. This is used in the **value** attribute in HTML and submitted in the POST/PUT requests. You don't normally need to worry about this, but it might be handy when processing an API request (since you can configure the value that will be sent in the API request).

This can be a callable or a property path. If **null** is given, an incrementing integer is used as the value.

If you pass a callable, it will receive one argument: the choice itself. When using the *EntityType Field*, the argument will be the entity object for each choice or **null** in some cases, which you need to handle:

```
Listing 24-10 'choice_value' => function (MyOptionEntity $entity = null) {
    return $entity ? $entity->getId() : '';
}
```

# expanded

# type: boolean default: false

If set to true, radio buttons or checkboxes will be rendered (depending on the **multiple** value). If false, a select element will be rendered.

# group\_by

# type: string or callable default: null

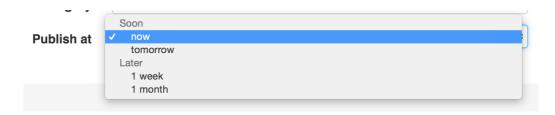
You can group the **<option>** elements of a **<select>** into **<optgroup>** by passing a multi-dimensional array to **choices**. See the Grouping Options section about that.

The group\_by option is an alternative way to group choices, which gives you a bit more flexibility.

Take the following example:

```
use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\ChoiceType;
Listing 24-11
             $builder->add('publishAt', ChoiceType::class, [
                  'choices' => [
                      'now' => new \DateTime('now'),
                      'tomorrow' => new \DateTime('+1 day'),
                      '1 week' => new \DateTime('+1 week'),
          8
                      '1 month' => new \DateTime('+1 month'),
          9
         10
                   group_by' => function($choice, $key, $value) {
                      if ($choice <= new \DateTime('+3 days')) {</pre>
         13
                          return 'Soon';
         14
                      } else {
                          return 'Later';
         16
         17
            ]);
```

This groups the dates that are within 3 days into "Soon" and everything else into a "Later" **<optgroup>**:



If you return **null**, the option won't be grouped. You can also pass a string "property path" that will be called to get the group. See the choice\_label for details about using a property path.

# multiple

# type: boolean default: false

If true, the user will be able to select multiple options (as opposed to choosing just one option). Depending on the value of the **expanded** option, this will render either a select tag or checkboxes if true and a select tag or radio buttons if false. The returned value will be an array.

# placeholder

# type: string or boolean

This option determines whether or not a special "empty" option (e.g. "Choose an option") will appear at the top of a select widget. This option only applies if the **multiple** option is set to false.

• Add an empty value with "Choose an option" as the text:

• Guarantee that no "empty" value option is displayed:

If you leave the **placeholder** option unset, then a blank (with no text) option will automatically be added if and only if the **required** option is false:

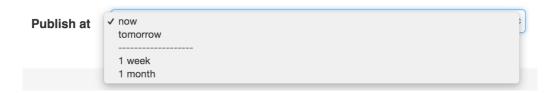
# preferred\_choices

# type: array, callable or string default: []

This option allows you to display certain choices at the top of your list with a visual separator between them and the complete list of options. If you have a form of languages, you can list the most popular on top, like Bork Bork and Pirate:

This options can also be a callback function to give you more flexibility. This might be especially useful if your values are objects:

This will "prefer" the "now" and "tomorrow" choices only:



Finally, if your values are objects, you can also specify a property path string on the object that will return true or false.

```
Listing 24-17 1 {{ form_widget(form.publishAt, { 'separator': '=====' }) }}
```

# **Overridden Options**

# compound

type: boolean default: same value as expanded option

This option specifies if a form is compound. The value is by default overridden by the value of the **expanded** option.

# empty\_data

type: mixed

The actual default value of this option depends on other field options:

- If multiple is false and expanded is false, then '' (empty string);
- Otherwise [] (empty array).

This option determines what value the field will *return* when the submitted value is empty (or missing). It does not set an initial value if none is provided when the form is rendered in a view.

This means it helps you handling form submission with blank fields. For example, if you want the **name** field to be explicitly set to **John Doe** when no value is selected, you can do it like this:

This will still render an empty text box, but upon submission the John Doe value will be set. Use the data or placeholder options to show this initial value in the rendered form.

If a form is compound, you can set **empty\_data** as an array, object or closure. See the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article for more details about these options.



If you want to set the **empty\_data** option for your entire form class, see the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article.



Form data transformers will still be applied to the **empty\_data** value. This means that an empty string will be cast to **null**. Use a custom data transformer if you explicitly want to return the empty string.

# error\_bubbling

# type: boolean default: false

Set that error on this field must be attached to the field instead of the parent field (the form in most cases).

#### trim

#### type: boolean default: false

Trimming is disabled by default because the selected value or values must match the given choice values exactly (and they could contain whitespaces).

# Inherited Options

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

#### attr

# type: array default: []

If you want to add extra attributes to an HTML field representation you can use the attr option. It's an associative array with HTML attributes as keys. This can be useful when you need to set a custom class for some widget:

Listing 24-19

```
$builder->add('body', TextareaType::class, [
    'attr' => ['class' => 'tinymce'],
]):
```

# by\_reference

# type: boolean default: true

In most cases, if you have an **author** field, then you expect **setAuthor()** to be called on the underlying object. In some cases, however, **setAuthor()** may *not* be called. Setting **by\_reference** to **false** ensures that the setter is called in all cases.

To explain this further, here's a simple example:

```
Listing 24-20 1
             use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\EmailType;
              use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\FormType;
             use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\TextType;
          6 $builder = $this->createFormBuilder($article);
          7 $builder
                 ->add('title', TextType::class)
          9
                  ->add(
                   $builder->create('author', FormType::class, ['by_reference' => ?])
          10
                          ->add('name', TextType::class)
->add('email', EmailType::class)
          11
         12
                  )
          13
```

If by\_reference is true, the following takes place behind the scenes when you call submit() (or handleRequest()) on the form:

```
Listing 24-21 $article->setTitle('...');
    $article->getAuthor()->setName('...');
    $article->getAuthor()->setEmail('...');
```

Notice that **setAuthor()** is not called. The author is modified by reference.

If you set by reference to false, submitting looks like this:

So, all that **by\_reference=false** really does is force the framework to call the setter on the parent object.

Similarly, if you're using the *CollectionType* field where your underlying collection data is an object (like with Doctrine's ArrayCollection), then by\_reference must be set to false if you need the adder and remover (e.g. addAuthor() and removeAuthor()) to be called.

#### data

**type**: mixed default: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:

```
Listing 24-23 1 use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\HiddenType; 2 // ...
```

```
4 $builder->add('token', HiddenType::class, [
5     'data' => 'abcdef',
6 ]);
```



The data option always overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

#### disabled

# type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

# error\_mapping

# type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;
- The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (•) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **city** field, use:

# help

# type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

# help\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

# help\_html

#### type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

# inherit\_data

# type: boolean default: false

This option determines if the form will inherit data from its parent form. This can be useful if you have a set of fields that are duplicated across multiple forms. See *How to Reduce Code Duplication with "inherit data"*.



When a field has the **inherit\_data** option set, it uses the data of the parent form as is. This means that *Data Transformers* won't be applied to that field.

#### label

#### type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 24-28 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

#### label attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the <label> element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

Listing 24-29

```
1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name', {
2     'label_attr': {'class': 'CUSTOM_LABEL_CLASS'}
3  }) }}
```

# label\_format

# type: String default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

```
Listing 24-30 1 //...
2 $profileFormBuilder->add('address', AddressType::class, [
3     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
4 ]);
5
6 $invoiceFormBuilder->add('invoice', AddressType::class, [
7     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
8 ]);
```

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

%id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile\_address\_street);

#### %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (null) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The **label\_format** option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

# mapped

#### type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

#### required

# type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>4</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

<sup>4.</sup> http://diveintohtml5.info/forms.html

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.

# translation\_domain

# type: string default: messages

In case choice\_translation\_domain is set to **true** or **null**, this configures the exact translation domain that will be used for any labels or options that are rendered for this field.

# label\_translation\_parameters

# type: array default: []

The content of the label option is translated before displaying it, so it can contain translation placeholders. This option defines the values used to replace those placeholders.

Given this translation message:

```
Listing 24-31 1 # translations/messages.en.yaml
2 form.order.id: 'Identifier of the order to %company%'
```

You can specify the placeholder values as follows:

```
Listing 24-32 1 $builder->add('id', null, [
2 'label' => 'form.order.id',
3 'label_translation_parameters' => [
4 '%company%' => 'ACME Inc.',
5 ],
6 ]);
```

The label\_translation\_parameters option of children fields is merged with the same option of their parents, so children can reuse and/or override any of the parent placeholders.

# attr\_translation\_parameters

# type: array default: []

The content of the **title** and **placeholder** values defined in the attr option is translated before displaying it, so it can contain translation placeholders. This option defines the values used to replace those placeholders.

Given this translation message:

```
Listing 24-33 1 # translations/messages.en.yaml
2 form.order.id.placeholder: 'Enter unique identifier of the order to %company%'
3 form.order.id.title: 'This will be the reference in communications with %company%'
```

You can specify the placeholder values as follows:

```
Listing 24-34 1 $builder->add('id', null, [
2 'attr' => [
3 'placeholder' => 'form.order.id.placeholder',
4 'title' => 'form.order.id.title',
5 ],
6 'attr translation parameters' => [
```

```
7 '%company%' => 'ACME Inc.',
8 ],
9 ]);
```

The attr\_translation\_parameters option of children fields is merged with the same option of their parents, so children can reuse and/or override any of the parent placeholders.

# help\_translation\_parameters

```
type: array default: []
```

The content of the help option is translated before displaying it, so it can contain translation placeholders. This option defines the values used to replace those placeholders.

Given this translation message:

```
Listing 24-35 1 # translations/messages.en.yaml
2 form.order.id.help: 'This will be the reference in communications with %company%'
```

You can specify the placeholder values as follows:

The help\_translation\_parameters option of children fields is merged with the same option of their parents, so children can reuse and/or override any of the parent placeholders.

# Field Variables

Variable	Туре	Usage
multiple	boolean	The value of the multiple option.
expanded	boolean	The value of the expanded option.
preferred_choices	array	A nested array containing the ChoiceView objects of choices which should be presented to the user with priority.
choices	array	A nested array containing the ChoiceView objects of the remaining choices.
separator	string	The separator to use between choice groups.
placeholder	mixed	The empty value if not already in the list, otherwise null.
choice_translation_domain	mixed	boolean, null or string to determine if the value should be translated.
is_selected	callable	A callable which takes a ChoiceView and the selected value(s) and returns whether the choice is in the selected value(s).
placeholder_in_choices	boolean	Whether the empty value is in the choice list.





# Chapter 25 EntityType Field

A special **ChoiceType** field that's designed to load options from a Doctrine entity. For example, if you have a **Category** entity, you could use this field to display a **select** field of all, or some, of the **Category** objects from the database.

Rendered as	can be various tags (see Select Tag, Checkboxes or Radio Buttons)
Options	<ul> <li>choice_label</li> <li>class</li> <li>em</li> <li>query_builder</li> </ul>
Overridden options	<ul><li>choice_name</li><li>choice_value</li><li>choices</li><li>data_class</li></ul>
Inherited options	from the ChoiceType:  choice_attr choice_translation_domain expanded group_by multiple placeholder preferred_choices translation_domain trim  from the FormType:  attr data

	<ul> <li>disabled</li> <li>empty_data</li> <li>error_bubbling</li> <li>error_mapping</li> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>label</li> <li>label_attr</li> <li>label_format</li> <li>mapped</li> <li>required</li> <li>label_translation_parameters</li> <li>attr_translation_parameters</li> <li>help_translation_parameters</li> <li>help_translation_parameters</li> </ul>
Parent type	ChoiceType
Class	EntityType <sup>1</sup>



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

```
Listing 25-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
2 $ php bin/console debug:form FooType
```

# **Basic Usage**

The **entity** type has just one required option: the entity which should be listed inside the choice field:

```
1 use App\Entity\User;
2 use Symfony\Bridge\Doctrine\Form\Type\EntityType;
5 $builder->add('users', EntityType::class, [
       // looks for choices from this entity
        'class' => User::class,
8
9
        // uses the User.username property as the visible option string
        'choice_label' => 'username',
10
11
        // used to render a select box, check boxes or radios
       // 'multiple' => true,
13
       // 'expanded' => true,
14
15 ]);
```

This will build a **select** drop-down containing *all* of the **User** objects in the database. To render radio buttons or checkboxes instead, change the multiple and expanded options.

# Using a Custom Query for the Entities

If you want to create a custom query to use when fetching the entities (e.g. you only want to return some entities, or need to order them), use the query\_builder option:

 $<sup>\</sup>textbf{1.} \quad \texttt{https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Bridge/Doctrine/Form/Type/EntityType.php} \\$ 



Using form collections may result in making too many database requests to fetch related entities. This is known as the "N + 1 query problem" and it can be solved by joining related records when querying for Doctrine associations.

# **Using Choices**

If you already have the exact collection of entities that you want to include in the choice element, just pass them via the **choices** key.

For example, if you have a **\$group** variable (passed into your form perhaps as a form option) and **getUsers()** returns a collection of **User** entities, then you can supply the **choices** option directly:

# Select Tag, Checkboxes or Radio Buttons

This field may be rendered as one of several HTML fields, depending on the **expanded** and **multiple** options:

Element Type	Expanded	Multiple
select tag	false	false
select tag (with multiple attribute)	false	true
radio buttons	true	false
checkboxes	true	true

# Field Options

choice\_label

type: string, callable or *PropertyPath*<sup>2</sup>

This is the property that should be used for displaying the entities as text in the HTML element:

If left blank, the entity object will be cast to a string and so must have a \_\_toString() method. You can also pass a callback function for more control:

The method is called for each entity in the list and passed to the function. For more details, see the main choice\_label documentation.



When passing a string, the **choice\_label** option is a property path. So you can use anything supported by the *PropertyAccessor component* 

For example, if the translations property is actually an associative array of objects, each with a **name** property, then you could do this:

class

#### type: String required

The class of your entity (e.g. App:Category). This can be a fully-qualified class name (e.g. App\ Entity\Category) or the short alias name (as shown prior).

em

type: string | Doctrine\Common\Persistence\ObjectManager default: the default entity
manager

If specified, this entity manager will be used to load the choices instead of the default entity manager.

 $<sup>2. \ \</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/PropertyAccess/PropertyPath.php$ 

# query\_builder

# type: Doctrine\ORM\QueryBuilder or a callable default: null

Allows you to create a custom query for your choices. See Using a Custom Query for the Entities for an example.

The value of this option can either be a <code>QueryBuilder</code> object, a callable or <code>null</code> (which will load all entities). When using a callable, you will be passed the <code>EntityRepository</code> of the entity as the only argument and should return a <code>QueryBuilder</code>. Returning <code>null</code> in the Closure will result in loading all entities.



The entity used in the FROM clause of the query\_builder option will always be validated against the class which you have specified at the class option. If you return another entity instead of the one used in your FROM clause (for instance if you return an entity from a joined table), it will break validation.

# **Overridden Options**

#### choice name

# type: callable or string default: null

Controls the internal field name of the choice. You normally don't care about this, but in some advanced cases, you might. For example, this "name" becomes the index of the choice views in the template.

This can be a callable or a property path. See choice\_label for similar usage. If **null** is used, an incrementing integer is used as the name.



The configured value must be a valid form name. Make sure to only return valid names when using a callable. Valid form names must be composed of letters, digits, underscores, dashes and colons and must not start with a dash or a colon.

In the **EntityType**, this defaults to the **id** of the entity, if it can be read. Otherwise, it falls back to using auto-incrementing integers.

# choice\_value

# type: callable or string default: null

Returns the string "value" for each choice, which must be unique across all choices. This is used in the **value** attribute in HTML and submitted in the POST/PUT requests. You don't normally need to worry about this, but it might be handy when processing an API request (since you can configure the value that will be sent in the API request).

This can be a callable or a property path. If **null** is given, an incrementing integer is used as the value.

If you pass a callable, it will receive one argument: the choice itself. When using the *EntityType Field*, the argument will be the entity object for each choice or **null** in some cases, which you need to handle:

```
Listing 25-8 'choice_value' => function (MyOptionEntity $entity = null) {
    return $entity ? $entity->getId() : '';
}
```

In the **EntityType**, this is overridden to use the **id** by default. When the **id** is used, Doctrine only queries for the objects for the ids that were actually submitted.

#### choices

# type: array | \Traversable default: null

Instead of allowing the class and query\_builder options to fetch the entities to include for you, you can pass the **choices** option directly. See Using Choices.

# data\_class

# type: string default: null

This option is not used in favor of the **class** option which is required to query the entities.

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *ChoiceType*:

# choice\_attr

# type: array, callable or string default: []

Use this to add additional HTML attributes to each choice. This can be an associative array where the keys match the choice keys and the values are the attributes for each choice, a callable or a property path (just like choice\_label).

If an array, the keys of the **choices** array must be used as keys:

# choice\_translation\_domain

# type: string, boolean or null

This option determines if the choice values should be translated and in which translation domain.

The values of the <code>choice\_translation\_domain</code> option can be <code>true</code> (reuse the current translation domain), <code>false</code> (disable translation), <code>null</code> (uses the parent translation domain or the default domain) or a string which represents the exact translation domain to use.

#### expanded

# type: boolean default: false

If set to true, radio buttons or checkboxes will be rendered (depending on the **multiple** value). If false, a select element will be rendered.

# group\_by

# type: string or callable default: null

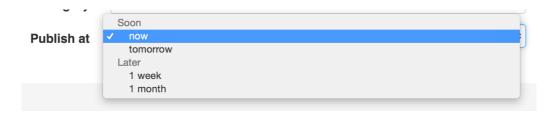
You can group the **<option>** elements of a **<select>** into **<optgroup>** by passing a multi-dimensional array to **choices**. See the Grouping Options section about that.

The group\_by option is an alternative way to group choices, which gives you a bit more flexibility.

Take the following example:

```
use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\ChoiceType;
Listing 25-10 1
           4
               $builder->add('publishAt', ChoiceType::class, [
                     'choices' => [
   'now' => new \DateTime('now')
                         'tomorrow' => new \DateTime('+1 day'),
                         '1 week' => new \DateTime('+1 week'),
'1 month' => new \DateTime('+1 month'),
           8
           9
           10
                     'group_by' => function($choice, $key, $value) {
                         if ($choice <= new \DateTime('+3 days')) {</pre>
                              return 'Soon';
          13
                         } else {
           14
           15
                              return 'Later';
          16
          17
                    },
           18
               ]);
```

This groups the dates that are within 3 days into "Soon" and everything else into a "Later" **<optgroup>**:



If you return **null**, the option won't be grouped. You can also pass a string "property path" that will be called to get the group. See the choice\_label for details about using a property path.

# multiple

# type: boolean default: false

If true, the user will be able to select multiple options (as opposed to choosing just one option). Depending on the value of the **expanded** option, this will render either a select tag or checkboxes if true and a select tag or radio buttons if false. The returned value will be an array.



If you are working with a collection of Doctrine entities, it will be helpful to read the documentation for the *CollectionType Field* as well. In addition, there is a complete example in the *How to Embed a Collection of Forms* article.

# placeholder

type: string or boolean

This option determines whether or not a special "empty" option (e.g. "Choose an option") will appear at the top of a select widget. This option only applies if the **multiple** option is set to false.

• Add an empty value with "Choose an option" as the text:

• Guarantee that no "empty" value option is displayed:

If you leave the **placeholder** option unset, then a blank (with no text) option will automatically be added if and only if the **required** option is false:

# preferred\_choices

# type: array or callable default: []

This option allows you to move certain choices to the top of your list with a visual separator between them and the rest of the options. This option expects an array of entity objects:

```
Listing 25-15 1 {{ form_widget(form.publishAt, { 'separator': '=====' }) }}
```

translation\_domain

type: string default: messages

In case choice\_translation\_domain is set to **true** or **null**, this configures the exact translation domain that will be used for any labels or options that are rendered for this field.

#### trim

# type: boolean default: false

Trimming is disabled by default because the selected value or values must match the given choice values exactly (and they could contain whitespaces).

These options inherit from the *form* type:

#### attr

# type: array default: []

If you want to add extra attributes to an HTML field representation you can use the **attr** option. It's an associative array with HTML attributes as keys. This can be useful when you need to set a custom class for some widget:

#### data

**type**: mixed default: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:



The **data** option *always* overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

#### disabled

#### type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

# empty\_data

# type: mixed

The actual default value of this option depends on other field options:

- If multiple is false and expanded is false, then '' (empty string);
- Otherwise [] (empty array).

This option determines what value the field will *return* when the submitted value is empty (or missing). It does not set an initial value if none is provided when the form is rendered in a view.

This means it helps you handling form submission with blank fields. For example, if you want the **name** field to be explicitly set to **John Doe** when no value is selected, you can do it like this:

This will still render an empty text box, but upon submission the John Doe value will be set. Use the data or placeholder options to show this initial value in the rendered form.

If a form is compound, you can set **empty\_data** as an array, object or closure. See the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article for more details about these options.



If you want to set the **empty\_data** option for your entire form class, see the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article.



Form data transformers will still be applied to the **empty\_data** value. This means that an empty string will be cast to **null**. Use a custom data transformer if you explicitly want to return the empty string.

# error bubbling

# type: boolean default: false unless the form is compound

If true, any errors for this field will be passed to the parent field or form. For example, if set to true on a normal field, any errors for that field will be attached to the main form, not to the specific field.

#### error\_mapping

# type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];

- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;
- The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (.) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **City** field, use:

# help

# type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

# help\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

# help\_html

#### type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

# label

#### type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 25-23 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

# label attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the **<label>** element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

# label\_format

# type: String default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

```
Listing 25-25 1 //...
2 $profileFormBuilder->add('address', AddressType::class, [
3     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
4 ]);
5
6 $invoiceFormBuilder->add('invoice', AddressType::class, [
7     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
8 ]);
```

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

%id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile\_address\_street);

#### %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (null) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The label\_format option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

#### mapped

#### type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

#### required

# type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>3</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

<sup>3.</sup> http://diveintohtml5.info/forms.html

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.

# label\_translation\_parameters

```
type: array default: []
```

The content of the label option is translated before displaying it, so it can contain translation placeholders. This option defines the values used to replace those placeholders.

Given this translation message:

```
Listing 25-26 1 # translations/messages.en.yaml form.order.id: 'Identifier of the order to %company%'
```

You can specify the placeholder values as follows:

The label\_translation\_parameters option of children fields is merged with the same option of their parents, so children can reuse and/or override any of the parent placeholders.

#### attr\_translation\_parameters

```
type: array default: []
```

The content of the **title** and **placeholder** values defined in the attr option is translated before displaying it, so it can contain translation placeholders. This option defines the values used to replace those placeholders.

Given this translation message:

```
Listing 25-28 1 # translations/messages.en.yaml
2 form.order.id.placeholder: 'Enter unique identifier of the order to %company%'
3 form.order.id.title: 'This will be the reference in communications with %company%'
```

You can specify the placeholder values as follows:

The attr\_translation\_parameters option of children fields is merged with the same option of their parents, so children can reuse and/or override any of the parent placeholders.

# help\_translation\_parameters

# type: array default: []

The content of the help option is translated before displaying it, so it can contain translation placeholders. This option defines the values used to replace those placeholders.

Given this translation message:

```
Listing 25-30 1 # translations/messages.en.yaml
2 form.order.id.help: 'This will be the reference in communications with %company%'
```

You can specify the placeholder values as follows:

The help\_translation\_parameters option of children fields is merged with the same option of their parents, so children can reuse and/or override any of the parent placeholders.



# Chapter 26 CountryType Field

The **CountryType** is a subset of the **ChoiceType** that displays countries of the world. As an added bonus, the country names are displayed in the language of the user.

The "value" for each country is the two-letter country code.



The locale of your user is guessed using *Locale::getDefault()*<sup>1</sup>

Unlike the **ChoiceType**, you don't need to specify a **choices** option as the field type automatically uses all of the countries of the world. You *can* specify the option manually, but then you should just use the **ChoiceType** directly.

Rendered as	can be various tags (see Select Tag, Checkboxes or Radio Buttons)
Options	choice_translation_locale
Overridden options	• choices
Inherited options	from the ChoiceType  • error_bubbling • error_mapping • expanded • multiple • placeholder • preferred_choices • trim  from the FormType

https://secure.php.net/manual/en/locale.getdefault.php

	<ul> <li>data</li> <li>disabled</li> <li>empty_data</li> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>label</li> <li>label_format</li> <li>mapped</li> <li>required</li> </ul>
Parent type	ChoiceType
Class	ChoiceType  CountryType <sup>2</sup>



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in

# replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
\$ php bin/console debug:form FooType

# **Field Options**

choice\_translation\_locale

type: string or null default: null

This option determines if the choice values should be translated into a different locale than the current

The values of the **choice translation locale** option can be **null** (reuse the current translation locale) or a string which represents the exact translation locale to use.

# **Overridden Options**

## choices

default: Symfony\Component\Intl\Intl::getRegionBundle()->getCountryNames()

The country type defaults the **choices** option to the whole list of countries. The locale is used to translate the countries names.



If you want to override the built-in choices of the country type, you will also have to set the choice loader option to null.

<sup>2.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/CountryType.php

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *ChoiceType*:

# error\_bubbling

# type: boolean default: false unless the form is compound

If **true**, any errors for this field will be passed to the parent field or form. For example, if set to **true** on a normal field, any errors for that field will be attached to the main form, not to the specific field.

### error\_mapping

# type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;
- The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (•) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **City** field, use:

#### expanded

# type: boolean default: false

If set to true, radio buttons or checkboxes will be rendered (depending on the **multiple** value). If false, a select element will be rendered.

# multiple

# type: boolean default: false

If true, the user will be able to select multiple options (as opposed to choosing just one option). Depending on the value of the **expanded** option, this will render either a select tag or checkboxes if true and a select tag or radio buttons if false. The returned value will be an array.

# placeholder

# type: string or boolean

This option determines whether or not a special "empty" option (e.g. "Choose an option") will appear at the top of a select widget. This option only applies if the **multiple** option is set to false.

Add an empty value with "Choose an option" as the text:

• Guarantee that no "empty" value option is displayed:

If you leave the **placeholder** option unset, then a blank (with no text) option will automatically be added if and only if the **required** option is false:

# preferred\_choices

# type: array, callable or string default: []

This option allows you to display certain choices at the top of your list with a visual separator between them and the complete list of options. If you have a form of languages, you can list the most popular on top, like Bork Bork and Pirate:

```
11 'preferred_choices' => ['muppets', 'arr'],
12 ]);
```

This options can also be a callback function to give you more flexibility. This might be especially useful if your values are objects:

```
use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\ChoiceType;
Listing 26-8
             $builder->add('publishAt', ChoiceType::class, [
                  'choices' => [
                      'now' => new \DateTime('now')
                      'tomorrow' => new \DateTime('+1 day'),
          8
                      '1 week' => new \DateTime('+1 week')
                      '1 month' => new \DateTime('+1 month'),
          9
         10
                   'preferred_choices' => function ($choice, $key, $value) {
                      // prefer options within 3 days
         12
         13
                      return $choice <= new \DateTime('+3 days');</pre>
         14
         15 ]);
```

This will "prefer" the "now" and "tomorrow" choices only:

```
Publish at vek
1 month
```

Finally, if your values are objects, you can also specify a property path string on the object that will return true or false.

```
Listing 26-9 1 {{ form_widget(form.publishAt, { 'separator': '=====' }) }}
```

#### trim

# type: boolean default: false

Trimming is disabled by default because the selected value or values must match the given choice values exactly (and they could contain whitespaces).

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

#### data

**type**: mixed default: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:

```
3
4 $builder->add('token', HiddenType::class, [
5    'data' => 'abcdef',
6 ]);
```



The **data** option *always* overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

#### disabled

#### type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

# empty\_data

## type: mixed

The actual default value of this option depends on other field options:

- If multiple is false and expanded is false, then '' (empty string);
- Otherwise [] (empty array).

This option determines what value the field will *return* when the submitted value is empty (or missing). It does not set an initial value if none is provided when the form is rendered in a view.

This means it helps you handling form submission with blank fields. For example, if you want the **name** field to be explicitly set to **John Doe** when no value is selected, you can do it like this:

This will still render an empty text box, but upon submission the John Doe value will be set. Use the data or placeholder options to show this initial value in the rendered form.

If a form is compound, you can set **empty\_data** as an array, object or closure. See the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article for more details about these options.



If you want to set the **empty\_data** option for your entire form class, see the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article.



Form data transformers will still be applied to the **empty\_data** value. This means that an empty string will be cast to **null**. Use a custom data transformer if you explicitly want to return the empty string.

# help

#### type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

# help\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

# help\_html

# type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

#### label

type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 26-14 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

## label\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the **<label>** element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

## label\_format

# type: string default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

```
Listing 26-16 1 // ...
2 $profileFormBuilder->add('address', AddressType::class, [
```

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

#### %id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile\_address\_street);

#### %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (null) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The **label\_format** option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

# mapped

#### type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

#### required

#### type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>3</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.



# Chapter 27 LanguageType Field

The LanguageType is a subset of the ChoiceType that allows the user to select from a large list of languages. As an added bonus, the language names are displayed in the language of the user.

The "value" for each language is the *Unicode language identifier* used in the *International Components for Unicode*<sup>1</sup> (e.g. fr or  $zh_{hant}$ ).



The locale of your user is guessed using *Locale::getDefault()*<sup>2</sup>, which requires the **intl** PHP extension to be installed and enabled.

Unlike the **ChoiceType**, you don't need to specify a **choices** option as the field type automatically uses a large list of languages. You *can* specify the option manually, but then you should just use the **ChoiceType** directly.

Rendered as	can be various tags (see Select Tag, Checkboxes or Radio Buttons)
Options	• choice_translation_locale
Overridden options	• choices
Inherited options	from the ChoiceType  • error_bubbling • error_mapping • expanded • multiple • placeholder • preferred_choices • trim

<sup>1.</sup> http://site.icu-project.org

<sup>2.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/locale.getdefault.php

	from the FormType  data disabled empty_data help help_attr help_html label label_attr label_format mapped required
Parent type	ChoiceType
Class	LanguageType <sup>3</sup>



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

# replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
\$ \$ php bin/console debug:form FooType

# **Field Options**

choice\_translation\_locale

type: string or null default: null

This option determines if the choice values should be translated into a different locale than the current

The values of the **choice translation locale** option can be **null** (reuse the current translation locale) or a string which represents the exact translation locale to use.

# Overridden Options

## choices

default: Symfony\Component\Intl\Intl::getLanguageBundle()->getLanguageNames().

The choices option defaults to all languages. The default locale is used to translate the languages names.



If you want to override the built-in choices of the language type, you will also have to set the choice loader option to null.

<sup>3.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/LanguageType.php

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *ChoiceType*:

# error\_bubbling

# type: boolean default: false unless the form is compound

If true, any errors for this field will be passed to the parent field or form. For example, if set to true on a normal field, any errors for that field will be attached to the main form, not to the specific field.

### error\_mapping

# type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;
- The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (.) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **city** field, use:

#### expanded

# type: boolean default: false

If set to true, radio buttons or checkboxes will be rendered (depending on the **multiple** value). If false, a select element will be rendered.

# multiple

## type: boolean default: false

If true, the user will be able to select multiple options (as opposed to choosing just one option). Depending on the value of the **expanded** option, this will render either a select tag or checkboxes if true and a select tag or radio buttons if false. The returned value will be an array.

# placeholder

# type: string or boolean

This option determines whether or not a special "empty" option (e.g. "Choose an option") will appear at the top of a select widget. This option only applies if the **multiple** option is set to false.

Add an empty value with "Choose an option" as the text:

• Guarantee that no "empty" value option is displayed:

If you leave the **placeholder** option unset, then a blank (with no text) option will automatically be added if and only if the **required** option is false:

```
Listing 27-6 1 use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\ChoiceType;
2 //...
3
4 // a blank (with no text) option will be added
5 $builder->add('states', ChoiceType::class, [
6 'required' => false,
7 ]);
```

# preferred\_choices

# type: array, callable or string default: []

This option allows you to display certain choices at the top of your list with a visual separator between them and the complete list of options. If you have a form of languages, you can list the most popular on top, like Bork Bork and Pirate:

```
11 'preferred_choices' => ['muppets', 'arr'],
12 ]);
```

This options can also be a callback function to give you more flexibility. This might be especially useful if your values are objects:

```
use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\ChoiceType;
Listing 27-8
             $builder->add('publishAt', ChoiceType::class, [
                  'choices' => [
                      'now' => new \DateTime('now')
                      'tomorrow' => new \DateTime('+1 day'),
          8
                      '1 week' => new \DateTime('+1 week')
                      '1 month' => new \DateTime('+1 month'),
          9
         10
                   'preferred_choices' => function ($choice, $key, $value) {
                      // prefer options within 3 days
         12
         13
                      return $choice <= new \DateTime('+3 days');</pre>
         14
         15 ]);
```

This will "prefer" the "now" and "tomorrow" choices only:

```
Publish at vector now tomorrow 1 week 1 month
```

Finally, if your values are objects, you can also specify a property path string on the object that will return true or false.

```
Listing 27-9 1 {{ form_widget(form.publishAt, { 'separator': '=====' }) }}
```

#### trim

#### type: boolean default: false

Trimming is disabled by default because the selected value or values must match the given choice values exactly (and they could contain whitespaces).

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

#### data

**type**: mixed default: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:

```
3
4 $builder->add('token', HiddenType::class, [
5    'data' => 'abcdef',
6 ]);
```



The data option *always* overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

#### disabled

#### type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

# empty\_data

## type: mixed

The actual default value of this option depends on other field options:

- If multiple is false and expanded is false, then '' (empty string);
- Otherwise [] (empty array).

This option determines what value the field will *return* when the submitted value is empty (or missing). It does not set an initial value if none is provided when the form is rendered in a view.

This means it helps you handling form submission with blank fields. For example, if you want the **name** field to be explicitly set to **John Doe** when no value is selected, you can do it like this:

This will still render an empty text box, but upon submission the John Doe value will be set. Use the data or placeholder options to show this initial value in the rendered form.

If a form is compound, you can set **empty\_data** as an array, object or closure. See the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article for more details about these options.



If you want to set the **empty\_data** option for your entire form class, see the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article.



Form data transformers will still be applied to the **empty\_data** value. This means that an empty string will be cast to **null**. Use a custom data transformer if you explicitly want to return the empty string.

# help

#### type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

# help\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

# help\_html

# type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

#### label

type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 27-14 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

## label\_attr

#### type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the <label> element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

## label\_format

# type: string default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

```
Listing 27-16 1 //...
2 $profileFormBuilder->add('address', AddressType::class, [
```

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

%id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile\_address\_street);

#### %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (null) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The **label\_format** option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

# mapped

#### type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

# required

# type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>4</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.

<sup>4.</sup> http://diveintohtml5.info/forms.html



# Chapter 28 LocaleType Field

The **LocaleType** is a subset of the **ChoiceType** that allows the user to select from a large list of locales (language+country). As an added bonus, the locale names are displayed in the language of the user.

The "value" for each locale is either the two letter *ISO* 639-1<sup>1</sup> *language* code (e.g. fr), or the language code followed by an underscore (\_), then the *ISO* 3166-1 alpha-2<sup>2</sup> country code (e.g. fr\_FR for French/France).



The locale of your user is guessed using Locale::getDefault()3

Unlike the **ChoiceType**, you don't need to specify a **choices** option as the field type automatically uses a large list of locales. You *can* specify these options manually, but then you should just use the **ChoiceType** directly.

Rendered as	can be various tags (see Select Tag, Checkboxes or Radio Buttons)
Options	choice_translation_locale
Overridden options	• choices
Inherited options	from the ChoiceType      error_bubbling     error_mapping     expanded     multiple     placeholder

<sup>1.</sup> https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\_of\_ISO\_639-1\_codes

<sup>2.</sup> https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISO\_3166-1#Current\_codes

<sup>3.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/locale.getdefault.php

	<ul> <li>preferred_choices</li> <li>trim</li> <li>from the FormType</li> <li>data</li> <li>disabled</li> <li>empty_data</li> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>label</li> <li>label_attr</li> <li>label_format</li> <li>mapped</li> <li>required</li> </ul>
Parent type	ChoiceType
Class	LocaleType <sup>4</sup>



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

Listing 28-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
2 \$ php bin/console debug:form FooType

# **Field Options**

choice\_translation\_locale

type: String or null default: null

This option determines if the choice values should be translated into a different locale than the current one.

The values of the **choice\_translation\_locale** option can be **null** (reuse the current translation locale) or a string which represents the exact translation locale to use.

# Overridden Options

# choices

default: Symfony\Component\Intl\Intl::getLocaleBundle()->getLocaleNames()

The choices option defaults to all locales. It uses the default locale to specify the language.



If you want to override the built-in choices of the locale type, you will also have to set the choice\_loader option to null.

<sup>4.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/LocaleType.php

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *ChoiceType*:

# error\_bubbling

# type: boolean default: false unless the form is compound

If **true**, any errors for this field will be passed to the parent field or form. For example, if set to **true** on a normal field, any errors for that field will be attached to the main form, not to the specific field.

### error\_mapping

# type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;
- The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (•) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **city** field, use:

#### expanded

# type: boolean default: false

If set to true, radio buttons or checkboxes will be rendered (depending on the **multiple** value). If false, a select element will be rendered.

## multiple

### type: boolean default: false

If true, the user will be able to select multiple options (as opposed to choosing just one option). Depending on the value of the **expanded** option, this will render either a select tag or checkboxes if true and a select tag or radio buttons if false. The returned value will be an array.

# placeholder

# type: string or boolean

This option determines whether or not a special "empty" option (e.g. "Choose an option") will appear at the top of a select widget. This option only applies if the **multiple** option is set to false.

Add an empty value with "Choose an option" as the text:

• Guarantee that no "empty" value option is displayed:

If you leave the **placeholder** option unset, then a blank (with no text) option will automatically be added if and only if the **required** option is false:

# preferred\_choices

# type: array, callable or string default: []

This option allows you to display certain choices at the top of your list with a visual separator between them and the complete list of options. If you have a form of languages, you can list the most popular on top, like Bork Bork and Pirate:

```
11 'preferred_choices' => ['muppets', 'arr'],
12 ]);
```

This options can also be a callback function to give you more flexibility. This might be especially useful if your values are objects:

```
use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\ChoiceType;
Listing 28-8
             $builder->add('publishAt', ChoiceType::class, [
                  'choices' => [
                      'now' => new \DateTime('now')
                      'tomorrow' => new \DateTime('+1 day'),
          8
                      '1 week' => new \DateTime('+1 week')
                      '1 month' => new \DateTime('+1 month'),
          9
         10
                   'preferred_choices' => function ($choice, $key, $value) {
                      // prefer options within 3 days
         12
         13
                      return $choice <= new \DateTime('+3 days');</pre>
         14
         15 ]);
```

This will "prefer" the "now" and "tomorrow" choices only:

```
Publish at volume tomorrow tomorrow 1 week 1 month
```

Finally, if your values are objects, you can also specify a property path string on the object that will return true or false.

```
Listing 28-9 1 {{ form_widget(form.publishAt, { 'separator': '=====' }) }}
```

#### trim

#### type: boolean default: false

Trimming is disabled by default because the selected value or values must match the given choice values exactly (and they could contain whitespaces).

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

#### data

**type**: mixed default: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:

```
3
4 $builder->add('token', HiddenType::class, [
5    'data' => 'abcdef',
6 ]);
```



The data option *always* overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

#### disabled

#### type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

# empty\_data

## type: mixed

The actual default value of this option depends on other field options:

- If multiple is false and expanded is false, then '' (empty string);
- Otherwise [] (empty array).

This option determines what value the field will *return* when the submitted value is empty (or missing). It does not set an initial value if none is provided when the form is rendered in a view.

This means it helps you handling form submission with blank fields. For example, if you want the **name** field to be explicitly set to **John Doe** when no value is selected, you can do it like this:

This will still render an empty text box, but upon submission the John Doe value will be set. Use the data or placeholder options to show this initial value in the rendered form.

If a form is compound, you can set **empty\_data** as an array, object or closure. See the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article for more details about these options.



If you want to set the **empty\_data** option for your entire form class, see the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article.



Form data transformers will still be applied to the **empty\_data** value. This means that an empty string will be cast to **null**. Use a custom data transformer if you explicitly want to return the empty string.

# help

#### type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

# help\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

# help html

# type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

#### label

type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 28-14 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

## label\_attr

#### type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the **<label>** element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

## label\_format

# type: string default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

```
Listing 28-16 1 //... 2 $profileFormBuilder->add('address', AddressType::class, [
```

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

#### %id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile\_address\_street);

#### %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (null) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The **label\_format** option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

# mapped

#### type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

# required

#### type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>5</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.



# Chapter 29 TimezoneType Field

The **TimezoneType** is a subset of the **ChoiceType** that allows the user to select from all possible timezones.

The "value" for each timezone is the full timezone name, such as America/Chicago or Europe/Istanbul.

Unlike the **ChoiceType**, you don't need to specify a **choices** option as the field type automatically uses a large list of timezones. You *can* specify the option manually, but then you should just use the **ChoiceType** directly.

Rendered as	can be various tags (see Select Tag, Checkboxes or Radio Buttons)
Options	• input • intl
Overridden options	• choices
Inherited options	from the ChoiceType  choice_translation_domain expanded multiple placeholder preferred_choices trim  from the FormType  data disabled empty_data error_bubbling error_mapping

	<ul> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>label</li> <li>label_attr</li> <li>label_format</li> <li>mapped</li> <li>required</li> </ul>
Parent type	ChoiceType
Class	TimezoneType <sup>1</sup>



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

Listing 29-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type

php bin/console debug:form FooType

# **Field Options**

## input

# type: String default: String

The format of the *input* data - i.e. the format that the timezone is stored on your underlying object. Valid values are:

- datetimezone (a \DateTimeZone object)
- intltimezone (an \IntlTimeZone object)
- string (e.g. America/New\_York)

#### intl

#### type: boolean default: false

If this option is set to **true**, the timezone selector will display the timezones from the *ICU Project*<sup>2</sup> via the *Intl component* instead of the regular PHP timezones.

Although both sets of timezones are pretty similar, only the ones from the Intl component can be translated to any language. To do so, set the desired locale with the **choice\_translation\_locale** option.



The *Timezone constraint* can validate both timezone sets and adapts to the selected set automatically.

 $<sup>1. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/TimezoneType.php$ 

<sup>2.</sup> http://site.icu-project.org/

# **Overridden Options**

#### choices

default: An array of timezones.

The Timezone type defaults the choices to all timezones returned by *DateTimeZone::listIdentifiers()*<sup>3</sup>, broken down by continent.



If you want to override the built-in choices of the timezone type, you will also have to set the **choice loader** option to **null**.

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *ChoiceType*:

# choice\_translation\_domain

# type: string, boolean or null

This option determines if the choice values should be translated and in which translation domain.

The values of the choice\_translation\_domain option can be true (reuse the current translation domain), false (disable translation), null (uses the parent translation domain or the default domain) or a string which represents the exact translation domain to use.

## expanded

#### type: boolean default: false

If set to true, radio buttons or checkboxes will be rendered (depending on the **multiple** value). If false, a select element will be rendered.

#### multiple

#### type: boolean default: false

If true, the user will be able to select multiple options (as opposed to choosing just one option). Depending on the value of the **expanded** option, this will render either a select tag or checkboxes if true and a select tag or radio buttons if false. The returned value will be an array.

#### placeholder

#### type: string or boolean

This option determines whether or not a special "empty" option (e.g. "Choose an option") will appear at the top of a select widget. This option only applies if the **multiple** option is set to false.

• Add an empty value with "Choose an option" as the text:

Listing 29-2

<sup>3.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/datetimezone.listidentifiers.php

• Guarantee that no "empty" value option is displayed:

If you leave the **placeholder** option unset, then a blank (with no text) option will automatically be added if and only if the **required** option is false:

# preferred\_choices

# type: array, callable or string default: []

This option allows you to display certain choices at the top of your list with a visual separator between them and the complete list of options. If you have a form of languages, you can list the most popular on top, like Bork Bork and Pirate:

This options can also be a callback function to give you more flexibility. This might be especially useful if your values are objects:

```
Listing 29-6

1 use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\ChoiceType;

2 // ...

3 
4 $builder->add('publishAt', ChoiceType::class, [

5 'choices' => [

6 'now' => new \DateTime('now'),

7 'tomorrow' => new \DateTime('+1 day'),

8 '1 week' => new \DateTime('+1 week'),

9 '1 month' => new \DateTime('+1 month'),

10 ],

11 'preferred_choices' => function ($choice, $key, $value) {

12 // prefer options within 3 days
```

This will "prefer" the "now" and "tomorrow" choices only:

```
Publish at vek
1 month
```

Finally, if your values are objects, you can also specify a property path string on the object that will return true or false.

The preferred choices are only meaningful when rendering a **select** element (i.e. **expanded** false). The preferred choices and normal choices are separated visually by a set of dotted lines (i.e. **-------**). This can be customized when rendering the field:

```
Listing 29-7 1 {{ form_widget(form.publishAt, { 'separator': '=====' }) }}
```

#### trim

### type: boolean default: false

Trimming is disabled by default because the selected value or values must match the given choice values exactly (and they could contain whitespaces).

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

#### data

type: mixed default: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:



The **data** option *always* overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

#### disabled

#### type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

# empty\_data

### type: mixed

The actual default value of this option depends on other field options:

- If multiple is false and expanded is false, then '' (empty string);
- Otherwise [] (empty array).

This option determines what value the field will *return* when the submitted value is empty (or missing). It does not set an initial value if none is provided when the form is rendered in a view.

This means it helps you handling form submission with blank fields. For example, if you want the **name** field to be explicitly set to **John Doe** when no value is selected, you can do it like this:

This will still render an empty text box, but upon submission the **John Doe** value will be set. Use the **data** or **placeholder** options to show this initial value in the rendered form.

If a form is compound, you can set **empty\_data** as an array, object or closure. See the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article for more details about these options.



If you want to set the **empty\_data** option for your entire form class, see the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article.



Form data transformers will still be applied to the **empty\_data** value. This means that an empty string will be cast to **null**. Use a custom data transformer if you explicitly want to return the empty string.

# error\_bubbling

type: boolean default: false unless the form is compound

If true, any errors for this field will be passed to the parent field or form. For example, if set to true on a normal field, any errors for that field will be attached to the main form, not to the specific field.

### error\_mapping

# type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

```
7 ]);
8 }
```

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;
- The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (.) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **City** field, use:

```
Listing 29-11 1 $resolver->setDefaults([
2 'error_mapping' => [
3 '.' => 'city',
4 ],
5 ]);
```

# help

### type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

#### help\_attr

#### type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

#### help html

# type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

#### label

# type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 29-14 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

#### label\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the **<label>** element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

# label\_format

# type: string default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

```
Listing 29-16 1 //...

2 $profileFormBuilder->add('address', AddressType::class, [
3 'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
4 ]);
5
6 $invoiceFormBuilder->add('invoice', AddressType::class, [
7 'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
8 ]);
```

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

#### %id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile\_address\_street);

#### %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (null) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The **label\_format** option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

## mapped

type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

# required

# type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>4</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.



# Chapter 30 CurrencyType Field

The **CurrencyType** is a subset of the *ChoiceType* that allows the user to select from a large list of *3-letter ISO 4217*<sup>1</sup> currencies.

Unlike the **ChoiceType**, you don't need to specify a **choices** option as the field type automatically uses a large list of currencies. You *can* specify the option manually, but then you should just use the **ChoiceType** directly.

Rendered as	can be various tags (see Select Tag, Checkboxes or Radio Buttons)
Options	choice_translation_locale
Overridden options	• choices
Inherited options	from the ChoiceType  • error_bubbling • expanded • multiple • placeholder • preferred_choices • trim  from the FormType type  • data • disabled • empty_data • help • help_attr • help_html

<sup>1.</sup> https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISO\_4217

	<ul> <li>label</li> <li>label_attr</li> <li>label_format</li> <li>mapped</li> <li>required</li> </ul>	
Parent type	ChoiceType	
Class	CurrencyType <sup>2</sup>	



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

Listing 30-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
2 \$ php bin/console debug:form FooType

# **Field Options**

choice translation locale

type: string or null default: null

This option determines if the choice values should be translated into a different locale than the current one.

The values of the **choice\_translation\_locale** option can be **null** (reuse the current translation locale) or a string which represents the exact translation locale to use.

# **Overridden Options**

choices

default: Symfony\Component\Intl\Intl::getCurrencyBundle()->getCurrencyNames()
The choices option defaults to all currencies.



If you want to override the built-in choices of the currency type, you will also have to set the choice\_loader option to null.

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *ChoiceType*:

error\_bubbling

type: boolean default: false unless the form is compound

<sup>2.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/CurrencyType.php

If true, any errors for this field will be passed to the parent field or form. For example, if set to true on a normal field, any errors for that field will be attached to the main form, not to the specific field.

# expanded

### type: boolean default: false

If set to true, radio buttons or checkboxes will be rendered (depending on the **multiple** value). If false, a select element will be rendered.

# multiple

### type: boolean default: false

If true, the user will be able to select multiple options (as opposed to choosing just one option). Depending on the value of the **expanded** option, this will render either a select tag or checkboxes if true and a select tag or radio buttons if false. The returned value will be an array.

### placeholder

# type: string or boolean

This option determines whether or not a special "empty" option (e.g. "Choose an option") will appear at the top of a select widget. This option only applies if the **multiple** option is set to false.

• Add an empty value with "Choose an option" as the text:

• Guarantee that no "empty" value option is displayed:

If you leave the **placeholder** option unset, then a blank (with no text) option will automatically be added if and only if the **required** option is false:

```
Listing 30-4 1 use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\ChoiceType;
2 // ...
3
4 // a blank (with no text) option will be added
5 $builder->add('states', ChoiceType::class, [
6 'required' => false,
7 ]):
```

# preferred\_choices

type: array, callable or string default: []

This option allows you to display certain choices at the top of your list with a visual separator between them and the complete list of options. If you have a form of languages, you can list the most popular on top, like Bork Bork and Pirate:

This options can also be a callback function to give you more flexibility. This might be especially useful if your values are objects:

```
use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\ChoiceType;
Listing 30-6
               $builder->add('publishAt', ChoiceType::class, [
                     'choices' => [
   'now' => new \DateTime('now')
                         'tomorrow' => new \DateTime('+1 day'),
                         '1 week' => new \DateTime('+1 week'),
'1 month' => new \DateTime('+1 month'),
           8
           9
           10
                     'preferred_choices' => function ($choice, $key, $value) {
           11
                        // prefer options within 3 days
                         return $choice <= new \DateTime('+3 days');</pre>
          13
          14
               ]);
```

This will "prefer" the "now" and "tomorrow" choices only:

```
Publish at volume now tomorrow now 1 week 1 month
```

Finally, if your values are objects, you can also specify a property path string on the object that will return true or false.

```
Listing 30-7 1 {{ form_widget(form.publishAt, { 'separator': '=====' }) }}
```

#### trim

#### type: boolean default: false

Trimming is disabled by default because the selected value or values must match the given choice values exactly (and they could contain whitespaces).

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

#### data

**type**: mixed default: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:



The data option always overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

#### disabled

#### type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

# empty\_data

# type: mixed

The actual default value of this option depends on other field options:

- If multiple is false and expanded is false, then '' (empty string);
- Otherwise [] (empty array).

This option determines what value the field will *return* when the submitted value is empty (or missing). It does not set an initial value if none is provided when the form is rendered in a view.

This means it helps you handling form submission with blank fields. For example, if you want the **name** field to be explicitly set to **John Doe** when no value is selected, you can do it like this:

This will still render an empty text box, but upon submission the **John Doe** value will be set. Use the **data** or **placeholder** options to show this initial value in the rendered form.

If a form is compound, you can set **empty\_data** as an array, object or closure. See the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article for more details about these options.



If you want to set the **empty\_data** option for your entire form class, see the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article.



Form data transformers will still be applied to the **empty\_data** value. This means that an empty string will be cast to **null**. Use a custom data transformer if you explicitly want to return the empty string.

#### help

#### type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

# help\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

# help\_html

## type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

#### label

type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 30-12 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

# label\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the **<label>** element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

#### label format

# type: string default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

```
Listing 30-14 1 //...
2 $profileFormBuilder->add('address', AddressType::class, [
3     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
4 ]);
5
6 $invoiceFormBuilder->add('invoice', AddressType::class, [
7     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
8 ]);
```

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

%id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile\_address\_street);

#### %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (null) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The label\_format option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

#### mapped

#### type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

#### required

#### type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>3</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.

<sup>3.</sup> http://diveintohtml5.info/forms.html



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.



# Chapter 31 DateType Field

A field that allows the user to modify date information via a variety of different HTML elements.

This field can be rendered in a variety of different ways via the widget option and can understand a number of different input formats via the input option.

Underlying Data Type	can be DateTime, string, timestamp, or array (see the input option)
Rendered as	single text box or three select fields
Options	<ul> <li>choice_translation_domain</li> <li>days</li> <li>placeholder</li> <li>format</li> <li>html5</li> <li>input</li> <li>input_format</li> <li>model_timezone</li> <li>months</li> <li>view_timezone</li> <li>widget</li> <li>years</li> </ul>
Overridden options	<ul><li>by_reference</li><li>compound</li><li>data_class</li><li>error_bubbling</li></ul>
Inherited options	<ul><li>data</li><li>disabled</li><li>error_mapping</li><li>help</li></ul>

	<ul> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>inherit_data</li> <li>invalid_message</li> <li>invalid_message_parameters</li> <li>mapped</li> </ul>
Parent type	FormType
Class	DateType <sup>1</sup>



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

```
Listing 31-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
2 $ php bin/console debug:form FooType
```

# **Basic Usage**

This field type is highly configurable. The most important options are **input** and **widget**.

Suppose that you have a **publishedAt** field whose underlying date is a **DateTime** object. The following configures the **date** type for that field as **three different choice fields**:

If your underlying date is *not* a **DateTime** object (e.g. it's a unix timestamp or a **DateTimeImmutable** object), configure the input option:

## Rendering a single HTML5 Textbox

For a better user experience, you may want to render a single text field and use some kind of "date picker" to help your user fill in the right format. To do that, use the **single\_text** widget:

 $<sup>1. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/DateType.php$ 

This will render as an **input** type="date" HTML5 field, which means that **some - but not all -browsers will add nice date picker functionality to the field**. If you want to be absolutely sure that *every* user has a consistent date picker, use an external JavaScript library.

For example, suppose you want to use the *Bootstrap Datepicker*<sup>2</sup> library. First, make the following changes:

Then, add the following JavaScript code in your template to initialize the date picker:

This **format** key tells the date picker to use the date format that Symfony expects. This can be tricky: if the date picker is misconfigured, Symfony won't understand the format and will throw a validation error. You can also configure the format that Symfony should expect via the format option.



The string used by a JavaScript date picker to describe its format (e.g. yyyy-mm-dd) may not match the string that Symfony uses (e.g. yyyy-MM-dd). This is because different libraries use different formatting rules to describe the date format. Be aware of this - it can be tricky to make the formats truly match!

# Field Options

choice\_translation\_domain

type: string, boolean or null

This option determines if the choice values should be translated and in which translation domain.

The values of the choice\_translation\_domain option can be true (reuse the current translation domain), false (disable translation), null (uses the parent translation domain or the default domain) or a string which represents the exact translation domain to use.

days

type: array default: 1 to 31

<sup>2.</sup> https://github.com/eternicode/bootstrap-datepicker

List of days available to the day field type. This option is only relevant when the **widget** option is set to **choice**:

```
Listing 31-7 'days' => range(1,31)
```

#### placeholder

# type: string | array

If your widget option is set to **choice**, then this field will be represented as a series of **select** boxes. When the placeholder value is a string, it will be used as the **blank value** of all select boxes:

Alternatively, you can use an array that configures different placeholder values for the year, month and day fields:

#### format

**type**: **integer** or **string default**: *IntlDateFormatter*::*MEDIUM*<sup>3</sup> (or **yyyy-MM-dd** if widget is **single\_text**)

Option passed to the **IntlDateFormatter** class, used to transform user input into the proper format. This is critical when the widget option is set to **single\_text** and will define how the user will input the data. By default, the format is determined based on the current user locale: meaning that *the expected format will be different for different users*. You can override it by passing the format as a string.

For more information on valid formats, see *Date/Time Format Syntax*<sup>4</sup>:



If you want your field to be rendered as an HTML5 "date" field, you have to use a **single\_text** widget with the **yyyy-MM-dd** format (the *RFC* 3339<sup>5</sup> format) which is the default value if you use the **single text** widget.

#### html5

type: boolean default: true

<sup>3.</sup> https://php.net/manual/en/class.intldateformatter.php#intl.intldateformatter-constants

<sup>4.</sup> http://userguide.icu-project.org/formatparse/datetime#TOC-Date-Time-Format-Syntax

<sup>5.</sup> https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc3339

If this is set to **true** (the default), it'll use the HTML5 type (date, time or datetime) to render the field. When set to **false**, it'll use the text type.

This is useful when you want to use a custom JavaScript datepicker, which often requires a text type instead of an HTML5 type.

#### input

#### type: string default: datetime

The format of the *input* data - i.e. the format that the date is stored on your underlying object. Valid values are:

- string (e.g. 2011-06-05)
- datetime (a DateTime object)
- datetime\_immutable (a DateTimeImmutable object)
- array (e.g. ['year' => 2011, 'month' => 06, 'day' => 05])
- timestamp (e.g. 1307232000)

The value that comes back from the form will also be normalized back into this format.



If **timestamp** is used, **DateType** is limited to dates between Fri, 13 Dec 1901 20:45:54 GMT and Tue, 19 Jan 2038 03:14:07 GMT on 32bit systems. This is due to a *limitation in PHP itself*<sup>6</sup>.

## input\_format

# type: String default: Y-m-d

If the **input** option is set to **string**, this option specifies the format of the date. This must be a valid *PHP date format*<sup>7</sup>.

# model\_timezone

#### type: String default: system default timezone

Timezone that the input data is stored in. This must be one of the PHP supported timezones<sup>8</sup>.

#### months

#### type: array default: 1 to 12

List of months available to the month field type. This option is only relevant when the **widget** option is set to **choice**.

#### view timezone

#### type: String default: system default timezone

Timezone for how the data should be shown to the user (and therefore also the data that the user submits). This must be one of the *PHP supported timezones*<sup>9</sup>.

 $<sup>6. \ \ \, \</sup>texttt{https://php.net/manual/en/function.date.php\#refsect1-function.date-changelog}$ 

<sup>7.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.date.php

<sup>8.</sup> https://php.net/manual/en/timezones.php

<sup>9.</sup> https://php.net/manual/en/timezones.php

# widget

# type: String default: choice

The basic way in which this field should be rendered. Can be one of the following:

- choice: renders three select inputs. The order of the selects is defined in the format option.
- text: renders a three field input of type text (month, day, year).
- single\_text: renders a single input of type date. User's input is validated based on the format option.

#### years

type: array default: five years before to five years after the current year

List of years available to the year field type. This option is only relevant when the widget option is set to choice.

# **Overridden Options**

# by\_reference

default: false

The **DateTime** classes are treated as immutable objects.

# compound

type: boolean default: false

This option specifies whether the type contains child types or not. This option is managed internally for built-in types, so there is no need to configure it explicitly.

#### data\_class

type: String default: null

The internal normalized representation of this type is an array, not a **\DateTime** object. Therefore, the data\_class option is initialized to null to avoid the FormType object from initializing it to \DateTime.

#### error bubbling

default: false

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

#### data

**type**: mixed default: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:



The data option *always* overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

#### disabled

#### type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

#### error mapping

# type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is findexNamel:
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;
- The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (.) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **city** field, use:

Listing 31-13

# help

### type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

#### help\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

## help\_html

# type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

#### inherit\_data

#### type: boolean default: false

This option determines if the form will inherit data from its parent form. This can be useful if you have a set of fields that are duplicated across multiple forms. See *How to Reduce Code Duplication with "inherit\_data"*.



When a field has the **inherit\_data** option set, it uses the data of the parent form as is. This means that *Data Transformers* won't be applied to that field.

# invalid\_message

#### type: string default: This value is not valid

This is the validation error message that's used if the data entered into this field doesn't make sense (i.e. fails validation).

This might happen, for example, if the user enters a nonsense string into a *TimeType* field that cannot be converted into a real time or if the user enters a string (e.g. apple) into a number field.

Normal (business logic) validation (such as when setting a minimum length for a field) should be set using validation messages with your validation rules (reference).

# invalid\_message\_parameters

# type: array default: []

When setting the <code>invalid\_message</code> option, you may need to include some variables in the string. This can be done by adding placeholders to that option and including the variables in this option:

# mapped

# type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

# **Field Variables**

Variable	Туре	Usage
widget	mixed	The value of the widget option.
type	string	Only present when widget is single_text and HTML5 is activated, contains the input type to use (datetime, date or time).
date_pattern	string	A string with the date format to use.



# Chapter 32 DateIntervalType Field

This field allows the user to select an *interval* of time. For example, if you want to allow the user to choose *how often* they receive a status email, they could use this field to choose intervals like every "10 minutes" or "3 days".

The field can be rendered in a variety of different ways (see widget) and can be configured to give you a **DateInterval** object, an *ISO* 8601<sup>1</sup> duration string (e.g. **P1DT12H**) or an array (see input).

Underlying Data Type	can be DateInterval, string or array (see the input option)
Rendered as	single text box, multiple text boxes or select fields - see the widget option
Options	<ul> <li>days</li> <li>hours</li> <li>minutes</li> <li>months</li> <li>seconds</li> <li>weeks</li> <li>input</li> <li>labels</li> <li>placeholder</li> <li>widget</li> <li>with_days</li> <li>with_hours</li> <li>with_invert</li> <li>with_minutes</li> <li>with_months</li> <li>with_seconds</li> <li>with_years</li> <li>years</li> </ul>

<sup>1.</sup> https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISO\_8601

Inherited options	<ul> <li>data</li> <li>disabled</li> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>inherit_data</li> <li>invalid_message</li> <li>invalid_message_parameters</li> <li>mapped</li> </ul>
Parent type	FormType
Class	DateIntervalType <sup>2</sup>



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

```
Listing 32-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
2 $ php bin/console debug:form FooType
```

# **Basic Usage**

This field type is highly configurable. The most important options are input and widget.

You can configure *a lot* of different options, including exactly *which* range options to show (e.g. don't show "months", but *do* show "days"):

```
Listing 32-2

1 $builder->add('remindEvery', DateIntervalType::class, [

2 'widget' => 'integer', // render a text field for each part

3 // 'input' => 'string', // if you want the field to return a ISO 8601 string back to you

5 // customize which text boxes are shown
6 'with_years' => false,
7 'with_months' => false,
8 'with_days' => true,
9 'with_hours' => true,
10 ]);
```

# Field Options

days

type: array default: 0 to 31

List of days available to the days field type. This option is only relevant when the widget option is set to choice:

```
Listing 32-3 1 // values displayed to users range from 0 to 30 (both inclusive)
2 'days' => range(1, 31),
3
4 // values displayed to users range from 1 to 31 (both inclusive)
5 'days' => array_combine(range(1, 31), range(1, 31)),
```

 $<sup>\</sup>textbf{2.} \quad \texttt{https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/DateIntervalType.php} \\$ 

## placeholder

### type: string or array

If your widget option is set to **choice**, then this field will be represented as a series of **select** boxes. The **placeholder** option can be used to add a "blank" entry to the top of each select box:

Alternatively, you can specify a string to be displayed for the "blank" value:

#### hours

#### type: array default: 0 to 24

List of hours available to the hours field type. This option is only relevant when the widget option is set to choice:

```
Listing 32-6 1 // values displayed to users range from 0 to 23 (both inclusive)
2 'hours' => range(1, 24),
3
4 // values displayed to users range from 1 to 24 (both inclusive)
5 'hours' => array_combine(range(1, 24), range(1, 24)),
```

## input

## type: string default: dateinterval

The format of the *input* data - i.e. the format that the interval is stored on your underlying object. Valid values are:

- string (a string formatted with ISO 8601<sup>3</sup> standard, e.g. P7Y6M5DT12H15M3OS)
- dateinterval (a DateInterval object)
- array (e.g. ['days' => '1', 'hours' => '12',])

The value that comes back from the form will also be normalized back into this format.

#### labels

#### type: array default: (see below)

The labels displayed for each of the elements of this type. The default values are **null**, so they display the "humanized version" of the child names (**Invert**, **Years**, etc.):

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISO\_8601

```
9 'seconds' => null,
```

#### minutes

#### type: array default: 0 to 60

List of minutes available to the minutes field type. This option is only relevant when the **widget** option is set to **choice**:

```
Listing 32-8 1 // values displayed to users range from 0 to 59 (both inclusive)
2 'minutes' => range(1, 60),
3
4 // values displayed to users range from 1 to 60 (both inclusive)
5 'minutes' => array_combine(range(1, 60), range(1, 60)),
```

#### months

### type: array default: 0 to 12

List of months available to the months field type. This option is only relevant when the **widget** option is set to **choice**:

```
Listing 32-9 1 // values displayed to users range from 0 to 11 (both inclusive)
2 'months' => range(1, 12),
3
4 // values displayed to users range from 1 to 12 (both inclusive)
5 'months' => array_combine(range(1, 12), range(1, 12)),
```

#### seconds

### type: array default: 0 to 60

List of seconds available to the seconds field type. This option is only relevant when the **widget** option is set to **choice**:

```
Listing 32-10 1 // values displayed to users range from 0 to 59 (both inclusive)
2 'seconds' => range(1, 60),
3
4 // values displayed to users range from 1 to 60 (both inclusive)
5 'seconds' => array_combine(range(1, 60), range(1, 60)),
```

#### weeks

#### type: array default: 0 to 52

List of weeks available to the weeks field type. This option is only relevant when the **widget** option is set to **choice**:

```
Listing 32-11 1 // values displayed to users range from 0 to 51 (both inclusive)
2 'weeks' => range(1, 52),
3
4 // values displayed to users range from 1 to 52 (both inclusive)
5 'weeks' => array_combine(range(1, 52), range(1, 52)),
```

#### widget

# type: String default: choice

The basic way in which this field should be rendered. Can be one of the following:

- choice: renders one to six select inputs for years, months, weeks, days, hours, minutes and/or seconds, depending on the with\_years, with\_months, with\_weeks, with\_days, with\_hours, with\_minutes and with\_seconds options. Default: Three fields for years, months and days.
- text: renders one to six text inputs for years, months, weeks, days, hours, minutes and/or seconds, depending on the with\_years, with\_months, with\_weeks, with\_days, with\_hours, with\_minutes and with\_seconds options. Default: Three fields for years, months and days.
- integer: renders one to six integer inputs for years, months, weeks, days, hours, minutes and/ or seconds, depending on the with\_years, with\_months, with\_weeks, with\_days, with\_hours, with\_minutes and with\_seconds options. Default: Three fields for years, months and days.
- single\_text: renders a single input of type text. User's input will be validated against the form PnYnMnDTnHnMnS (or PnW if using only weeks).

# with\_days

#### type: Boolean default: true

Whether or not to include days in the input. This will result in an additional input to capture days.



This can not be used when with\_weeks is enabled.

# with\_hours

#### type: Boolean default: false

Whether or not to include hours in the input. This will result in an additional input to capture hours.

#### with\_invert

#### type: Boolean default: false

Whether or not to include invert in the input. This will result in an additional checkbox. This can not be used when the widget option is set to **single\_text**.

#### with minutes

# type: Boolean default: false

Whether or not to include minutes in the input. This will result in an additional input to capture minutes.

#### with months

#### type: Boolean default: true

Whether or not to include months in the input. This will result in an additional input to capture months.

## with\_seconds

#### type: Boolean default: false

Whether or not to include seconds in the input. This will result in an additional input to capture seconds.

## with\_weeks

# type: Boolean default: false

Whether or not to include weeks in the input. This will result in an additional input to capture weeks.



This can not be used when with\_days is enabled.

# with\_years

#### type: Boolean default: true

Whether or not to include years in the input. This will result in an additional input to capture years.

#### years

#### type: array default: 0 to 100

List of years available to the years field type. This option is only relevant when the widget option is set to choice:

```
Listing 32-12 1 // values displayed to users range from 0 to 99 (both inclusive)
2 'years' => range(1, 100),
3
4 // values displayed to users range from 1 to 100 (both inclusive)
5 'years' => array combine(range(1, 100), range(1, 100)),
```

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *form* type:

#### data

**type**: **mixed default**: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:



The data option *always* overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

#### disabled

type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

## help

#### type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

# help\_attr

#### type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

# help\_html

#### type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

#### inherit\_data

### type: boolean default: false

This option determines if the form will inherit data from its parent form. This can be useful if you have a set of fields that are duplicated across multiple forms. See *How to Reduce Code Duplication with "inherit\_data"*.



When a field has the **inherit\_data** option set, it uses the data of the parent form as is. This means that *Data Transformers* won't be applied to that field.

#### invalid\_message

#### type: string default: This value is not valid

This is the validation error message that's used if the data entered into this field doesn't make sense (i.e. fails validation).

This might happen, for example, if the user enters a nonsense string into a *TimeType* field that cannot be converted into a real time or if the user enters a string (e.g. apple) into a number field.

Normal (business logic) validation (such as when setting a minimum length for a field) should be set using validation messages with your validation rules (reference).

# invalid\_message\_parameters

# type: array default: []

When setting the <code>invalid\_message</code> option, you may need to include some variables in the string. This can be done by adding placeholders to that option and including the variables in this option:

# mapped

# type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

# Field Variables

Variable	Туре	Usage
widget	mixed	The value of the widget option.
with_days	Boolean	The value of the with_days option.
with_invert	Boolean	The value of the with_invert option.
with_hours	Boolean	The value of the with_hours option.
with_minutes	Boolean	The value of the with_minutes option.
with_months	Boolean	The value of the with_months option.
with_seconds	Boolean	The value of the with_seconds option.
with_weeks	Boolean	The value of the with_weeks option.
with_years	Boolean	The value of the with_years option.



# Chapter 33 DateTimeType Field

This field type allows the user to modify data that represents a specific date and time (e.g. 1984-06-05 12:15:30).

Can be rendered as a text input or select tags. The underlying format of the data can be a **DateTime** object, a string, a timestamp or an array.

Underlying Data Type	can be DateTime, string, timestamp, or array (see the input option)
Rendered as	single text box or three select fields
Options	<ul> <li>choice_translation_domain</li> <li>date_format</li> <li>date_label</li> <li>days</li> <li>placeholder</li> <li>format</li> <li>hours</li> <li>html5</li> <li>input</li> <li>input_format</li> <li>minutes</li> <li>model_timezone</li> <li>months</li> <li>seconds</li> <li>time_label</li> <li>time_widget</li> <li>view_timezone</li> <li>widget</li> <li>with_seconds</li> <li>years</li> </ul>

Overridden options	<ul><li>by_reference</li><li>compound</li><li>data_class</li><li>error_bubbling</li></ul>
Inherited options	<ul> <li>data</li> <li>disabled</li> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>inherit_data</li> <li>invalid_message</li> <li>invalid_message_parameters</li> <li>mapped</li> </ul>
Parent type	FormType
Class	DateTimeType <sup>1</sup>



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

Listing 33-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type

php bin/console debug:form FooType

# Field Options

choice\_translation\_domain

type: string, boolean or null

This option determines if the choice values should be translated and in which translation domain.

The values of the <code>choice\_translation\_domain</code> option can be <code>true</code> (reuse the current translation domain), <code>false</code> (disable translation), <code>null</code> (uses the parent translation domain or the default domain) or a string which represents the exact translation domain to use.

#### date format

type: integer or string default: IntlDateFormatter::MEDIUM

Defines the **format** option that will be passed down to the date field. See the DateType's format option for more details.

#### date\_label

**type**: **string** | **null default**: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the date widget. Setting it to false will suppress the label:

 $<sup>1. \ \</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/DateTimeType.php$ 

# date\_widget

# type: String default: choice

The basic way in which this field should be rendered. Can be one of the following:

- choice: renders three select inputs. The order of the selects is defined in the format option.
- text: renders a three field input of type text (month, day, year).
- single\_text: renders a single input of type date. User's input is validated based on the format option.

# days

#### type: array default: 1 to 31

List of days available to the day field type. This option is only relevant when the **widget** option is set to **choice**:

```
Listing 33-3 'days' => range(1,31)
```

## placeholder

# type: string | array

If your widget option is set to **choice**, then this field will be represented as a series of **select** boxes. When the placeholder value is a string, it will be used as the **blank value** of all select boxes:

Alternatively, you can use an array that configures different placeholder values for the year, month, day, hour, minute and second fields:

#### format

type: string default: Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\
DateTimeType::HTML5 FORMAT

If the widget option is set to single\_text, this option specifies the format of the input, i.e. how Symfony will interpret the given input as a datetime string. It defaults to the *datetime local*<sup>2</sup> format which

<sup>2.</sup> http://w3c.github.io/html-reference/datatypes.html#form.data.datetime-local

is used by the HTML5 datetime-local field. Keeping the default value will cause the field to be rendered as an input field with type="datetime-local". For more information on valid formats, see *Date/Time Format Syntax*<sup>3</sup>.

#### hours

#### type: array default: 0 to 23

List of hours available to the hours field type. This option is only relevant when the widget option is set to choice.

#### html5

#### type: boolean default: true

If this is set to **true** (the default), it'll use the HTML5 type (date, time or datetime) to render the field. When set to **false**, it'll use the text type.

This is useful when you want to use a custom JavaScript datepicker, which often requires a text type instead of an HTML5 type.

#### input

#### type: string default: datetime

The format of the *input* data - i.e. the format that the date is stored on your underlying object. Valid values are:

- string (e.g. 2011-06-05 12:15:00)
- datetime (a DateTime object)
- datetime\_immutable (a DateTimeImmutable object)
- array (e.g. [2011, 06, 05, 12, 15, 0])
- timestamp (e.g. 1307276100)

The value that comes back from the form will also be normalized back into this format.



If **timestamp** is used, **DateType** is limited to dates between Fri, 13 Dec 1901 20:45:54 GMT and Tue, 19 Jan 2038 03:14:07 GMT on 32bit systems. This is due to a *limitation in PHP itself*<sup>4</sup>.

#### input\_format

#### type: String default: Y-m-d H:i:S

If the **input** option is set to **string**, this option specifies the format of the date. This must be a valid *PHP date format*<sup>5</sup>.

#### minutes

#### type: array default: 0 to 59

List of minutes available to the minutes field type. This option is only relevant when the **widget** option is set to **choice**.

<sup>3.</sup> http://userguide.icu-project.org/formatparse/datetime#TOC-Date-Time-Format-Syntax

<sup>4.</sup> https://php.net/manual/en/function.date.php#refsect1-function.date-changelog

<sup>5.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.date.php

## model\_timezone

type: String default: system default timezone

Timezone that the input data is stored in. This must be one of the PHP supported timezones<sup>6</sup>.

#### months

# type: array default: 1 to 12

List of months available to the month field type. This option is only relevant when the widget option is set to choice.

#### seconds

# type: array default: 0 to 59

List of seconds available to the seconds field type. This option is only relevant when the **widget** option is set to **choice**.

#### time label

**type**: **string** | **null default**: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the time widget. Setting it to false will suppress the label:

# time\_widget

#### type: string default: choice

Defines the widget option for the *TimeType*.

#### view timezone

#### type: String default: system default timezone

Timezone for how the data should be shown to the user (and therefore also the data that the user submits). This must be one of the *PHP supported timezones*<sup>7</sup>.

#### widget

# type: String default: null

Defines the widget option for both the *DateType* and *TimeType*. This can be overridden with the date\_widget and time\_widget options.

<sup>6.</sup> https://php.net/manual/en/timezones.php

<sup>7.</sup> https://php.net/manual/en/timezones.php

## with\_minutes

type: boolean default: true

Whether or not to include minutes in the input. This will result in an additional input to capture minutes.

with\_seconds

type: boolean default: false

Whether or not to include seconds in the input. This will result in an additional input to capture seconds.

years

type: array default: five years before to five years after the current year

List of years available to the year field type. This option is only relevant when the widget option is set to choice.

# Overridden Options

by\_reference

default: false

The **DateTime** classes are treated as immutable objects.

compound

type: boolean default: false

This option specifies whether the type contains child types or not. This option is managed internally for built-in types, so there is no need to configure it explicitly.

data class

type: string default: null

The internal normalized representation of this type is an array, not a **\DateTime** object. Therefore, the data\_class option is initialized to null to avoid the FormType object from initializing it to \DateTime.

error bubbling

default: false

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

data

**type**: **mixed default**: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:



The data option *always* overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

#### disabled

#### type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

#### help

#### type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

## help\_attr

#### type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

#### help html

#### type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

#### inherit\_data

#### type: boolean default: false

This option determines if the form will inherit data from its parent form. This can be useful if you have a set of fields that are duplicated across multiple forms. See *How to Reduce Code Duplication with "inherit\_data"*.



When a field has the **inherit\_data** option set, it uses the data of the parent form as is. This means that *Data Transformers* won't be applied to that field.

#### invalid\_message

# type: string default: This value is not valid

This is the validation error message that's used if the data entered into this field doesn't make sense (i.e. fails validation).

This might happen, for example, if the user enters a nonsense string into a *TimeType* field that cannot be converted into a real time or if the user enters a string (e.g. apple) into a number field.

Normal (business logic) validation (such as when setting a minimum length for a field) should be set using validation messages with your validation rules (reference).

## invalid\_message\_parameters

# type: array default: []

When setting the <code>invalid\_message</code> option, you may need to include some variables in the string. This can be done by adding placeholders to that option and including the variables in this option:

# mapped

# type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

# Field Variables

Variable	Type	Usage
widget	mixed	The value of the widget option.
type		Only present when widget is single_text and HTML5 is activated, contains the input type to use (datetime, date or time).



# Chapter 34 TimeType Field

## A field to capture time input.

This can be rendered as a text field, a series of text fields (e.g. hour, minute, second) or a series of select fields. The underlying data can be stored as a **DateTime** object, a string, a timestamp or an array.

Underlying Data Type	can be DateTime, string, timestamp, or array (see the input option)
Rendered as	can be various tags (see below)
Options	<ul> <li>choice_translation_domain</li> <li>placeholder</li> <li>hours</li> <li>html5</li> <li>input</li> <li>input_format</li> <li>minutes</li> <li>model_timezone</li> <li>seconds</li> <li>view_timezone</li> <li>widget</li> <li>with_minutes</li> <li>with_seconds</li> </ul>
Overridden options	<ul><li>by_reference</li><li>compound</li><li>data_class</li><li>error_bubbling</li></ul>
Inherited Options	<ul><li>data</li><li>disabled</li><li>error_mapping</li></ul>

	<ul> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>inherit_data</li> <li>invalid_message</li> <li>invalid_message_parameters</li> <li>mapped</li> </ul>
Parent type	FormType
Class	TimeType <sup>1</sup>



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

```
Listing 34-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type 2 $ php bin/console debug:form FooType
```

# **Basic Usage**

The most important options are **input** and **widget**.

Suppose that you have a **startTime** field whose underlying time data is a **DateTime** object. The following configures the **TimeType** for that field as two different choice fields:

The **input** option *must* be changed to match the type of the underlying date data. For example, if the **startTime** field's data were a unix timestamp, you'd need to set **input** to **timestamp**:

```
Listing 34-3 1 use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\TimeType;
2 // ...
3
4 $builder->add('startTime', TimeType::class, [
5 'input' => 'timestamp',
6 'widget' => 'choice',
7 ]);
```

The field also supports an array and string as valid input option values.

# Field Options

choice\_translation\_domain

type: string, boolean or null

<sup>1.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/TimeType.php

This option determines if the choice values should be translated and in which translation domain.

The values of the choice\_translation\_domain option can be true (reuse the current translation domain), false (disable translation), null (uses the parent translation domain or the default domain) or a string which represents the exact translation domain to use.

#### placeholder

# type: string | array

If your widget option is set to **choice**, then this field will be represented as a series of **select** boxes. When the placeholder value is a string, it will be used as the **blank value** of all select boxes:

```
Listing 34-4 $builder->add('startTime', 'time', [
'placeholder' => 'Select a value',
]):
```

Alternatively, you can use an array that configures different placeholder values for the hour, minute and second fields:

#### hours

### type: array default: 0 to 23

List of hours available to the hours field type. This option is only relevant when the widget option is set to choice.

#### html5

#### type: boolean default: true

If this is set to **true** (the default), it'll use the HTML5 type (date, time or datetime) to render the field. When set to **false**, it'll use the text type.

This is useful when you want to use a custom JavaScript datepicker, which often requires a text type instead of an HTML5 type.

#### input

# type: string default: datetime

The format of the *input* data - i.e. the format that the date is stored on your underlying object. Valid values are:

- string (e.g. 12:17:26)
- datetime (a DateTime object)
- datetime immutable (a DateTimeImmutable object)
- array (e.g. ['hour' => 12, 'minute' => 17, 'second' => 26])
- timestamp (e.g. 1307232000)

The value that comes back from the form will also be normalized back into this format.

# input\_format

#### type: String default: H:i:S

If the **input** option is set to **string**, this option specifies the format of the time. This must be a valid *PHP time format*<sup>2</sup>.

#### minutes

#### type: array default: 0 to 59

List of minutes available to the minutes field type. This option is only relevant when the **widget** option is set to **choice**.

## model\_timezone

#### type: String default: system default timezone

Timezone that the input data is stored in. This must be one of the PHP supported timezones<sup>3</sup>.

#### seconds

## type: array default: 0 to 59

List of seconds available to the seconds field type. This option is only relevant when the **widget** option is set to **choice**.

#### view\_timezone

#### type: String default: system default timezone

Timezone for how the data should be shown to the user (and therefore also the data that the user submits). This must be one of the *PHP supported timezones*<sup>4</sup>.

#### widget

#### type: string default: choice

The basic way in which this field should be rendered. Can be one of the following:

- choice: renders one, two (default) or three select inputs (hour, minute, second), depending on the with\_minutes and with\_seconds options.
- text: renders one, two (default) or three text inputs (hour, minute, second), depending on the with\_minutes and with\_seconds options.
- single\_text: renders a single input of type time. User's input will be validated against the form hh:mm (or hh:mm:ss if using seconds).



Combining the widget type <code>single\_text</code> and the with\_minutes option set to <code>false</code> can cause unexpected behavior in the client as the input type <code>time</code> might not support selecting an hour only.

<sup>2.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.date.php

<sup>3.</sup> https://php.net/manual/en/timezones.php

<sup>4.</sup> https://php.net/manual/en/timezones.php

# with minutes

# type: boolean default: true

Whether or not to include minutes in the input. This will result in an additional input to capture minutes.

# with\_seconds

# type: boolean default: false

Whether or not to include seconds in the input. This will result in an additional input to capture seconds.

# **Overridden Options**

# by\_reference

default: false

The **DateTime** classes are treated as immutable objects.

# compound

# type: boolean default: false

This option specifies whether the type contains child types or not. This option is managed internally for built-in types, so there is no need to configure it explicitly.

### data class

### type: String default: null

The internal normalized representation of this type is an array, not a **\DateTime** object. Therefore, the data\_class option is initialized to null to avoid the FormType object from initializing it to \DateTime.

### error bubbling

default: false

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

#### data

**type**: mixed default: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:

```
Listing 34-6 1 use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\HiddenType;
2 // ...
```

```
4 $builder->add('token', HiddenType::class, [
5     'data' => 'abcdef',
6 ]);
```



The data option always overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

#### disabled

# type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

### error\_mapping

# type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;
- The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (•) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **city** field, use:

# help

# type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

# help\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

# help\_html

### type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

# inherit\_data

### type: boolean default: false

This option determines if the form will inherit data from its parent form. This can be useful if you have a set of fields that are duplicated across multiple forms. See *How to Reduce Code Duplication with "inherit data"*.



When a field has the **inherit\_data** option set, it uses the data of the parent form as is. This means that *Data Transformers* won't be applied to that field.

# invalid\_message

### type: string default: This value is not valid

This is the validation error message that's used if the data entered into this field doesn't make sense (i.e. fails validation).

This might happen, for example, if the user enters a nonsense string into a *TimeType* field that cannot be converted into a real time or if the user enters a string (e.g. apple) into a number field.

Normal (business logic) validation (such as when setting a minimum length for a field) should be set using validation messages with your validation rules (reference).

### invalid message parameters

### type: array default: []

When setting the **invalid\_message** option, you may need to include some variables in the string. This can be done by adding placeholders to that option and including the variables in this option:

# mapped

# type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

# Form Variables

Variable	Type	Usage
widget	mixed	The value of the widget option.
with_minutes	boolean	The value of the with_minutes option.
with_seconds	boolean	The value of the with_seconds option.
type	string	Only present when widget is single_text and HTML5 is activated, contains the input type to use (datetime, date or time).



# Chapter 35 **BirthdayType Field**

A *DateType* field that specializes in handling birthdate data.

Can be rendered as a single text box, three text boxes (month, day and year), or three select boxes.

This type is essentially the same as the *DateType* type, but with a more appropriate default for the years option. The years option defaults to 120 years ago to the current year.

Underlying Data Type	can be DateTime, string, timestamp, or array (see the input option)
Rendered as	can be three select boxes or 1 or 3 text boxes, based on the widget option
Overridden options	• years
Inherited options	from the DateType:  choice_translation_domain days placeholder format input input_format model_timezone months view_timezone widget  from the FormType:  data disabled help help_attr help_html inherit_data

	invalid_message     invalid_message_parameters     mapped
Parent type	DateType
Class	BirthdayType <sup>1</sup>



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

```
Listing 35-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
2 $ php bin/console debug:form FooType
```

# **Overridden Options**

### years

type: array default: 120 years ago to the current year

List of years available to the year field type. This option is only relevant when the **widget** option is set to **choice**.

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *DateType*:

# choice\_translation\_domain

type: string, boolean or null

This option determines if the choice values should be translated and in which translation domain.

The values of the <code>choice\_translation\_domain</code> option can be <code>true</code> (reuse the current translation domain), <code>false</code> (disable translation), <code>null</code> (uses the parent translation domain or the default domain) or a string which represents the exact translation domain to use.

### days

type: array default: 1 to 31

List of days available to the day field type. This option is only relevant when the **widget** option is set to **choice**:

```
Listing 35_2 'days' => range(1,31)
```

### placeholder

type: string | array

 $<sup>1. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/BirthdayType.php$ 

If your widget option is set to **choice**, then this field will be represented as a series of **select** boxes. When the placeholder value is a string, it will be used as the **blank value** of all select boxes:

Alternatively, you can use an array that configures different placeholder values for the year, month and day fields:

#### format

**type**: **integer** or **string default**: *IntlDateFormatter*::*MEDIUM*<sup>2</sup> (or **yyyy-MM-dd** if widget is **single\_text**)

Option passed to the **IntlDateFormatter** class, used to transform user input into the proper format. This is critical when the widget option is set to **Single\_text** and will define how the user will input the data. By default, the format is determined based on the current user locale: meaning that *the expected format will be different for different users*. You can override it by passing the format as a string.

For more information on valid formats, see *Date/Time Format Syntax*<sup>3</sup>:



If you want your field to be rendered as an HTML5 "date" field, you have to use a **single\_text** widget with the **yyyy-MM-dd** format (the *RFC* 3339<sup>4</sup> format) which is the default value if you use the **single text** widget.

### input

### type: string default: datetime

The format of the *input* data - i.e. the format that the date is stored on your underlying object. Valid values are:

- string (e.g. 2011-06-05)
- datetime (a DateTime object)
- datetime\_immutable (a DateTimeImmutable object)
- array (e.g. ['year' => 2011, 'month' => 06, 'day' => 05])
- timestamp (e.g. 1307232000)

The value that comes back from the form will also be normalized back into this format.

<sup>2.</sup> https://php.net/manual/en/class.intldateformatter.php#intl.intldateformatter-constants

<sup>3.</sup> http://userguide.icu-project.org/formatparse/datetime#TOC-Date-Time-Format-Syntax

<sup>4.</sup> https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc3339



If **timestamp** is used, **DateType** is limited to dates between Fri, 13 Dec 1901 20:45:54 GMT and Tue, 19 Jan 2038 03:14:07 GMT on 32bit systems. This is due to a *limitation in PHP itself*<sup>5</sup>.

# input\_format

# type: string default: Y-m-d

If the **input** option is set to **string**, this option specifies the format of the date. This must be a valid *PHP date format*<sup>6</sup>.

### model\_timezone

type: String default: system default timezone

Timezone that the input data is stored in. This must be one of the PHP supported timezones<sup>7</sup>.

#### months

# type: array default: 1 to 12

List of months available to the month field type. This option is only relevant when the widget option is set to choice.

### view timezone

# type: String default: system default timezone

Timezone for how the data should be shown to the user (and therefore also the data that the user submits). This must be one of the *PHP supported timezones*<sup>8</sup>.

# widget

# type: string default: choice

The basic way in which this field should be rendered. Can be one of the following:

- choice: renders three select inputs. The order of the selects is defined in the format option.
- text: renders a three field input of type text (month, day, year).
- single\_text: renders a single input of type date. User's input is validated based on the format option.

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

### data

**type**: **mixed default**: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:

Listing 35-6

 $<sup>5. \ \ \</sup>texttt{https://php.net/manual/en/function.date.php\#refsect1-function.date-changelog}$ 

<sup>6.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.date.php

<sup>7.</sup> https://php.net/manual/en/timezones.php

<sup>8.</sup> https://php.net/manual/en/timezones.php



The data option *always* overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

### disabled

# type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

# help

### type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

# help\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

### help\_html

### type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

### inherit data

### type: boolean default: false

This option determines if the form will inherit data from its parent form. This can be useful if you have a set of fields that are duplicated across multiple forms. See *How to Reduce Code Duplication with "inherit\_data"*.



When a field has the **inherit\_data** option set, it uses the data of the parent form as is. This means that *Data Transformers* won't be applied to that field.

# invalid\_message

# type: string default: This value is not valid

This is the validation error message that's used if the data entered into this field doesn't make sense (i.e. fails validation).

This might happen, for example, if the user enters a nonsense string into a *TimeType* field that cannot be converted into a real time or if the user enters a string (e.g. apple) into a number field.

Normal (business logic) validation (such as when setting a minimum length for a field) should be set using validation messages with your validation rules (reference).

# invalid\_message\_parameters

# type: array default: []

When setting the **invalid\_message** option, you may need to include some variables in the string. This can be done by adding placeholders to that option and including the variables in this option:

# mapped

# type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.



# Chapter 36 CheckboxType Field

Creates a single input checkbox. This should always be used for a field that has a boolean value: if the box is checked, the field will be set to true, if the box is unchecked, the value will be set to false. Optionally you can specify an array of values that, if submitted, will be evaluated to "false" as well (this differs from what HTTP defines, but can be handy if you want to handle submitted values like "0" or "false").

•			
Rendered as	input checkbox field		
Options	<ul><li>false_values</li><li>value</li></ul>		
Overridden options	• compound • empty_data		
Inherited options	<ul> <li>data</li> <li>disabled</li> <li>error_bubbling</li> <li>error_mapping</li> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>label</li> <li>label_format</li> <li>mapped</li> <li>required</li> </ul>		
Parent type	FormType		
Class	CheckboxType <sup>1</sup>		

 $<sup>1. \</sup>quad \verb|https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/CheckboxType.php| \\$ 



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

# **Example Usage**

# **Field Options**

false\_values

type: array default: [null]

An array of values to be interpreted as false.

value

type: mixed default: 1

The value that's actually used as the value for the checkbox or radio button. This does not affect the value that's set on your object.



To make a checkbox or radio button checked by default, use the data option.

# **Overridden Options**

### compound

type: boolean default: false

This option specifies if a form is compound. As it's not the case for checkbox, by default, the value is overridden with the false value.

empty\_data

type: string default: mixed

This option determines what value the field will return when the **placeholder** choice is selected. In the checkbox and the radio type, the value of **empty\_data** is overridden by the value returned by the data transformer (see *How to Use Data Transformers*).

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

#### data

type: mixed default: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:



The data option *always* overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

### disabled

### type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

### error\_bubbling

# type: boolean default: false unless the form is compound

If **true**, any errors for this field will be passed to the parent field or form. For example, if set to **true** on a normal field, any errors for that field will be attached to the main form, not to the specific field.

### error mapping

# type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

```
Listing 36-4 1 public function configureOptions(OptionsResolver $resolver)
```

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;
- The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (.) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **city** field, use:

# help

# type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

### help\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

### help\_html

### type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

### label

type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 36-8 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

# label attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the <label> element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

# label\_format

# type: String default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

```
Listing 36-10 1 //...
2 $profileFormBuilder->add('address', AddressType::class, [
3     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
4 ]);
5
6 $invoiceFormBuilder->add('invoice', AddressType::class, [
7     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
8 ]);
```

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

#### %id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile address street);

#### %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (null) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The **label\_format** option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

# mapped

# type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

# required

# type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>2</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.

# Form Variables

Variable	Туре	Usage
checked	boolean	Whether or not the current input is checked.



# Chapter 37 FileType Field

# The FileType represents a file input in your form.

Rendered as	input file field		
Options	• multiple		
Overridden options	<ul><li>compound</li><li>data_class</li><li>empty_data</li></ul>		
Inherited options	<ul> <li>disabled</li> <li>error_bubbling</li> <li>error_mapping</li> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>label</li> <li>label_format</li> <li>mapped</li> <li>required</li> </ul>		
Parent type	FormType		
Class	FileType <sup>1</sup>		

 $<sup>\</sup>textbf{1.} \quad \texttt{https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/FileType.php} \\$ 



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

```
Listing 37-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
2 $ php bin/console debug:form FooType
```

# **Basic Usage**

Say you have this form definition:

```
Listing 37-2 use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\FileType;
// ...
$builder->add('attachment', FileType::class);
```

When the form is submitted, the **attachment** field will be an instance of *UploadedFile*<sup>2</sup>. It can be used to move the **attachment** file to a permanent location:

```
1 use Symfony\Component\HttpFoundation\File\UploadedFile;
    public function upload()
 5
 7
        if ($form->isSubmitted() && $form->isValid()) {
 8
            $someNewFilename = ...
            $file = $form['attachment']->getData();
10
11
            $file->move($directory, $someNewFilename);
12
13
       }
15
16
        // ...
```

The **move()** method takes a directory and a file name as its arguments. You might calculate the filename in one of the following ways:

Using the original name via **getClientOriginalName()** is not safe as it could have been manipulated by the end-user. Moreover, it can contain characters that are not allowed in file names. You should sanitize the name before using it directly.

Read *How to Upload Files* for an example of how to manage a file upload associated with a Doctrine entity.

 $<sup>2. \ \</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpFoundation/File/UploadedFile.php$ 

# Field Options

# multiple

type: Boolean default: false

When set to true, the user will be able to upload multiple files at the same time.

# **Overridden Options**

# compound

type: boolean default: false

This option specifies whether the type contains child types or not. This option is managed internally for built-in types, so there is no need to configure it explicitly.

data\_class

type: String default: File3

This option sets the appropriate file-related data mapper to be used by the type.

empty\_data

type: mixed default: null

This option determines what value the field will return when the submitted value is empty.

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

### disabled

type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

error\_bubbling

type: boolean default: false unless the form is compound

If true, any errors for this field will be passed to the parent field or form. For example, if set to true on a normal field, any errors for that field will be attached to the main form, not to the specific field.

error\_mapping

type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

 $<sup>\</sup>textbf{3. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpFoundation/File/File.php} \\$ 

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;
- The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (•) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **city** field, use:

# help

### type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

# help\_attr

### type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

### help\_html

### type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

#### label

# type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 37-9 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

### label\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the **<label>** element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

### label format

# type: string default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

```
Listing 37-11 1 //...
2 $profileFormBuilder->add('address', AddressType::class, [
3     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
4 ]);
5
6 $invoiceFormBuilder->add('invoice', AddressType::class, [
7     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
8 ]);
```

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

#### %id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile\_address\_street);

### %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (null) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The label\_format option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

# mapped

# type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

# required

# type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>4</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.

# Form Variables

Variable	Type	Usage
type	string	The type variable is set to file, in order to render as a file input field.



# Chapter 38 RadioType Field

Creates a single radio button. If the radio button is selected, the field will be set to the specified value. Radio buttons cannot be unchecked - the value only changes when another radio button with the same name gets checked.

The **RadioType** isn't usually used directly. More commonly it's used internally by other types such as *ChoiceType*. If you want to have a boolean field, use *CheckboxType*.

Rendered as	input radio field	
Inherited options	from the CheckboxType:  • value  from the FormType:  • data • disabled • empty_data • error_bubbling • error_mapping • help • help_attr • help_html • label • label_attr • label_format • mapped • required	
Parent type	CheckboxType	
Class	RadioType <sup>1</sup>	

 $<sup>\</sup>textbf{1.} \quad \texttt{https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/RadioType.php} \\$ 



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

```
Listing 38-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
2 $ php bin/console debug:form FooType
```

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *CheckboxType*:

#### value

# type: mixed default: 1

The value that's actually used as the value for the checkbox or radio button. This does not affect the value that's set on your object.



To make a checkbox or radio button checked by default, use the data option.

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

#### data

**type**: mixed default: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:



The data option *always* overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

### disabled

### type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

# empty\_data

type: string default: mixed

This option determines what value the field will return when the **placeholder** choice is selected. In the checkbox and the radio type, the value of **empty\_data** is overridden by the value returned by the data transformer (see *How to Use Data Transformers*).

# error\_bubbling

# type: boolean default: false unless the form is compound

If true, any errors for this field will be passed to the parent field or form. For example, if set to true on a normal field, any errors for that field will be attached to the main form, not to the specific field.

### error\_mapping

# type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;
- The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (•) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **City** field, use:

### help

# type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

Listing 38-5

```
$builder->add('zipCode', null, [
    'help' => 'The ZIP/Postal code for your credit card\'s billing address.',
]);
```

# help\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

# help\_html

# type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

### label

type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 38-7 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

### label\_attr

### type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the **<label>** element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

# label\_format

# type: String default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

```
Listing 38-9 1 //...
2 $profileFormBuilder->add('address', AddressType::class, [
```

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

#### %id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile\_address\_street);

#### %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (null) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The **label\_format** option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

# mapped

# type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

# required

# type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>2</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.

# Form Variables

Variable	Type	Usage
checked	boolean	Whether or not the current input is checked.

<sup>2.</sup> http://diveintohtml5.info/forms.html



# Chapter 39 CollectionType Field

This field type is used to render a "collection" of some field or form. In the easiest sense, it could be an array of <code>TextType</code> fields that populate an array <code>emails</code> values. In more complex examples, you can embed entire forms, which is useful when creating forms that expose one-to-many relationships (e.g. a product from where you can manage many related product photos).

Rendered as	depends on the entry_type option	
Options	<ul> <li>allow_add</li> <li>allow_delete</li> <li>delete_empty</li> <li>entry_options</li> <li>entry_type</li> <li>prototype</li> <li>prototype_data</li> <li>prototype_name</li> </ul>	
Inherited options	<ul> <li>by_reference</li> <li>empty_data</li> <li>error_bubbling</li> <li>error_mapping</li> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>label</li> <li>label_format</li> <li>mapped</li> <li>required</li> </ul>	
Parent type	FormType	
Class	CollectionType <sup>1</sup>	



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

```
Listing 39-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
2 $ php bin/console debug:form FooType
```



If you are working with a collection of Doctrine entities, pay special attention to the allow\_add, allow\_delete and by\_reference options. You can also see a complete example in the *How to Embed a Collection of Forms* article.

# **Basic Usage**

This type is used when you want to manage a collection of similar items in a form. For example, suppose you have an emails field that corresponds to an array of email addresses. In the form, you want to expose each email address as its own input text box:

The simplest way to render this is all at once:

```
Listing 39-3 1 {{ form_row(form.emails) }}
```

A much more flexible method would look like this:

In both cases, no input fields would render unless your emails data array already contained some emails.

In this simple example, it's still impossible to add new addresses or remove existing addresses. Adding new addresses is possible by using the allow\_add option (and optionally the prototype option) (see example below). Removing emails from the **emails** array is possible with the allow\_delete option.

 $<sup>1. \</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/CollectionType.php$ 

# Adding and Removing Items

If allow\_add is set to **true**, then if any unrecognized items are submitted, they'll be added seamlessly to the array of items. This is great in theory, but takes a little bit more effort in practice to get the client-side JavaScript correct.

Following along with the previous example, suppose you start with two emails in the **emails** data array. In that case, two input fields will be rendered that will look something like this (depending on the name of your form):

```
Listing 39-5 1 <input type="email" id="form_emails_0" name="form[emails][0]" value="foo@foo.com"/> 2 <input type="email" id="form_emails_1" name="form[emails][1]" value="bar@bar.com"/>
```

To allow your user to add another email, just set allow\_add to true and - via JavaScript - render another field with the name form[emails][2] (and so on for more and more fields).

To help make this easier, setting the prototype option to **true** allows you to render a "template" field, which you can then use in your JavaScript to help you dynamically create these new fields. A rendered prototype field will look like this:

By replacing \_\_name\_\_ with some unique value (e.g. 2), you can build and insert new HTML fields into your form.

Using jQuery, a simple example might look like this. If you're rendering your collection fields all at once (e.g. form\_row(form.emails)), then things are even easier because the data-prototype attribute is rendered automatically for you (with a slight difference - see note below) and all you need is this JavaScript code:

```
// add-collection-widget.js
    iQuery(document).ready(function () {
        jQuery('.add-another-collection-widget').click(function (e) {
             var list = jQuery(jQuery(this).attr('data-list-selector'));
 5
             // Try to find the counter of the list or use the length of the list
            var counter = list.data('widget-counter') || list.children().length;
 6
 8
            // grab the prototype template
            var newWidget = list.attr('data-prototype');
 9
            // replace the "__name__" used in the id and name of the prototype
// with a number that's unique to your emails
10
11
             // end name attribute looks like name="contact[emails][2]"
            newWidget = newWidget.replace(/__name__/g, counter);
13
14
            // Increase the counter
15
            // And store it, the length cannot be used if deleting widgets is allowed
16
17
            list.data('widget-counter', counter);
19
             // create a new list element and add it to the list
20
            var newElem = jQuery(list.attr('data-widget-tags')).html(newWidget);
            newElem.appendTo(list);
23 });
```

And update the template as follows:

```
Listing 39-8 1 {{ form_start(form) }}
2 {# ... #}
3
4 {# store the prototype on the data-prototype attribute #}
```

```
5
          d="email-fields-list"
              \label{lem:data-prototype="{ form_widget(form.emails.vars.prototype) | e } } " data-widget-tags="{{ ''|e }}" data-widget-counter="{{ form.children|length }}">
 6
 7
 8
 9
          {% for emailField in form.emails %}
10
              <1i>>
11
                    {{ form errors(emailField) }}
                    {{ form_widget(emailField) }}
              14
          {% endfor %}
15
          16
17
          <button type="button"</pre>
              class="add-another-collection-widget"
18
19
               data-list-selector="#email-fields-list">Add another email</button>
20
21
22
    {{ form_end(form) }}
    <script src="add-collection-widget.js"></script>
```



If you're rendering the entire collection at once, then the prototype is automatically available on the data-prototype attribute of the element (e.g. div or table) that surrounds your collection. The only difference is that the entire "form row" is rendered for you, meaning you wouldn't have to wrap it in any container element as it was done above.

# Field Options

### allow\_add

### type: boolean default: false

If set to **true**, then if unrecognized items are submitted to the collection, they will be added as new items. The ending array will contain the existing items as well as the new item that was in the submitted data. See the above example for more details.

The prototype option can be used to help render a prototype item that can be used - with JavaScript - to create new form items dynamically on the client side. For more information, see the above example and Allowing "new" Tags with the "Prototype".



If you're embedding entire other forms to reflect a one-to-many database relationship, you may need to manually ensure that the foreign key of these new objects is set correctly. If you're using Doctrine, this won't happen automatically. See the above link for more details.

### allow delete

### type: boolean default: false

If set to **true**, then if an existing item is not contained in the submitted data, it will be correctly absent from the final array of items. This means that you can implement a "delete" button via JavaScript which removes a form element from the DOM. When the user submits the form, its absence from the submitted data will mean that it's removed from the final array.

For more information, see Allowing Tags to be Removed.



Be careful when using this option when you're embedding a collection of objects. In this case, if any embedded forms are removed, they *will* correctly be missing from the final array of objects. However, depending on your application logic, when one of those objects is removed, you may want to delete it or at least remove its foreign key reference to the main object. None of this is handled automatically. For more information, see Allowing Tags to be Removed.

# delete\_empty

# type: Boolean or callable default: false

If you want to explicitly remove entirely empty collection entries from your form you have to set this option to true. However, existing collection entries will only be deleted if you have the allow\_delete option enabled. Otherwise the empty values will be kept.



The delete\_empty option only removes items when the normalized value is null. If the nested entry\_type is a compound form type, you must either set the required option to false or set the empty\_data option to null. Both of these options can be set inside entry\_options. Read about the form's empty\_data option to learn why this is necessary.

A value is deleted from the collection only if the normalized value is **null**. However, you can also set the option value to a callable, which will be executed for each value in the submitted collection. If the callable returns **true**, the value is removed from the collection. For example:

Using a callable is particularly useful in case of compound form types, which may define complex conditions for considering them empty.

### entry\_options

# type: array default: []

This is the array that's passed to the form type specified in the entry\_type option. For example, if you used the *ChoiceType* as your entry\_type option (e.g. for a collection of drop-down menus), then you'd need to at least pass the **choiceS** option to the underlying type:

```
use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\ChoiceType;
Listing 39-10 1
              use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\CollectionType;
              $builder->add('favoriteCities', CollectionType::class, [
                   'entry_type' => ChoiceType::class,
'entry_options' => [
           7
                       'choices' => [
                            'Nashville' => 'nashville',
          9
                           'Paris' => 'paris',
          10
                           'Berlin' => 'berlin',
'London' => 'london',
          11
          13
                      ],
          14
                  ],
          15 ]);
```

### entry\_type

# type: string default: 'Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\TextType'

This is the field type for each item in this collection (e.g. **TextType**, **ChoiceType**, etc). For example, if you have an array of email addresses, you'd use the *EmailType*. If you want to embed a collection of some other form, pass the form type class as this option (e.g. **MyFormType::class**).

# prototype

# type: boolean default: true

This option is useful when using the allow\_add option. If <code>true</code> (and if allow\_add is also <code>true</code>), a special "prototype" attribute will be available so that you can render a "template" example on your page of what a new element should look like. The <code>name</code> attribute given to this element is <code>\_\_name\_\_</code>. This allows you to add a "add another" button via JavaScript which reads the prototype, replaces <code>\_\_name\_\_</code> with some unique name or number and render it inside your form. When submitted, it will be added to your underlying array due to the allow\_add option.

The prototype field can be rendered via the **prototype** variable in the collection field:

```
Listing 39-11 1 {{ form_row(form.emails.vars.prototype) }}
```

Note that all you really need is the "widget", but depending on how you're rendering your form, having the entire "form row" may be easier for you.



If you're rendering the entire collection field at once, then the prototype form row is automatically available on the data-prototype attribute of the element (e.g. div or table) that surrounds your collection.

For details on how to actually use this option, see the above example as well as Allowing "new" Tags with the "Prototype".

# prototype\_data

### type: mixed default: null

Allows you to define specific data for the prototype. Each new row added will initially contain the data set by this option. By default, the data configured for all entries with the entry\_options option will be used:

### prototype\_name

```
type: string default: name
```

If you have several collections in your form, or worse, nested collections you may want to change the placeholder so that unrelated placeholders are not replaced with the same value.

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *FormType*. Not all options are listed here - only the most applicable to this type:

# by\_reference

# type: boolean default: true

In most cases, if you have an **author** field, then you expect **setAuthor()** to be called on the underlying object. In some cases, however, **setAuthor()** may *not* be called. Setting **by\_reference** to **false** ensures that the setter is called in all cases.

To explain this further, here's a simple example:

If by\_reference is true, the following takes place behind the scenes when you call submit() (or handleRequest()) on the form:

```
Listing 39-14 $article->setTitle('...');
    $article->getAuthor()->setName('...');
    $article->getAuthor()->setEmail('...');
```

Notice that **setAuthor()** is not called. The author is modified by reference.

If you set **by reference** to false, submitting looks like this:

So, all that by\_reference=false really does is force the framework to call the setter on the parent object.

Similarly, if you're using the *CollectionType* field where your underlying collection data is an object (like with Doctrine's ArrayCollection), then by\_reference must be set to false if you need the adder and remover (e.g. addAuthor() and removeAuthor()) to be called.

# empty\_data

### type: mixed

The default value is [] (empty array).

This option determines what value the field will *return* when the submitted value is empty (or missing). It does not set an initial value if none is provided when the form is rendered in a view.

This means it helps you handling form submission with blank fields. For example, if you want the **name** field to be explicitly set to **John Doe** when no value is selected, you can do it like this:

This will still render an empty text box, but upon submission the John Doe value will be set. Use the data or placeholder options to show this initial value in the rendered form.

If a form is compound, you can set **empty\_data** as an array, object or closure. See the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article for more details about these options.



If you want to set the **empty\_data** option for your entire form class, see the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article.



Form data transformers will still be applied to the **empty\_data** value. This means that an empty string will be cast to **null**. Use a custom data transformer if you explicitly want to return the empty string.

# error\_bubbling

# type: boolean default: true

If true, any errors for this field will be passed to the parent field or form. For example, if set to true on a normal field, any errors for that field will be attached to the main form, not to the specific field.

### error mapping

# type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;

• The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (.) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **city** field, use:

# help

# type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

# help\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

# help html

# type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

#### label

type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 39-21 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

### label\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the **<label>** element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

Listing 39-22

```
1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name', {
2     'label_attr': {'class': 'CUSTOM_LABEL_CLASS'}
3  }) }}
```

# label\_format

#### type: String default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

#### %id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile\_address\_street);

#### %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (null) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The label\_format option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

#### mapped

#### type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

#### required

#### type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>2</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

<sup>2.</sup> http://diveintohtml5.info/forms.html

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.

# Field Variables

Variable	Туре	Usage
allow_add	boolean	The value of the allow_add option.
allow_delete	boolean	The value of the allow_delete option.



# Chapter 40 RepeatedType Field

This is a special field "group", that creates two identical fields whose values must match (or a validation error is thrown). The most common use is when you need the user to repeat their password or email to verify accuracy.

Rendered as	input text field by default, but see type option
Options	<ul> <li>first_name</li> <li>first_options</li> <li>options</li> <li>second_name</li> <li>second_options</li> <li>type</li> </ul>
Overridden options	error_bubbling
Inherited options	<ul> <li>data</li> <li>error_mapping</li> <li>help</li> <li>help_attr</li> <li>help_html</li> <li>invalid_message</li> <li>invalid_message_parameters</li> <li>mapped</li> </ul>
Parent type	FormType
Class	RepeatedType <sup>1</sup>

 $<sup>1. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/RepeatedType.php$ 



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

```
Listing 40-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
2 $ php bin/console debug:form FooType
```

# **Example Usage**

Upon a successful form submit, the value entered into both of the "password" fields becomes the data of the **password** key. In other words, even though two fields are actually rendered, the end data from the form is just the single value (usually a string) that you need.

The most important option is **type**, which can be any field type and determines the actual type of the two underlying fields. The **options** option is passed to each of those individual fields, meaning - in this example - any option supported by the **PasswordType** can be passed in this array.

## Rendering

The repeated field type is actually two underlying fields, which you can render all at once, or individually. To render all at once, use something like:

```
Listing 40-3 1 {{ form_row(form.password) }}
```

To render each field individually, use something like this:

```
Listing 40-4 1 {# .first and .second may vary in your use - see the note below #}
2 {{ form_row(form.password.first) }}
3 {{ form row(form.password.second) }}
```



The names first and second are the default names for the two sub-fields. However, these names can be controlled via the first\_name and second\_name options. If you've set these options, then use those values instead of first and second when rendering.

#### **Validation**

One of the key features of the **repeated** field is internal validation (you don't need to do anything to set this up) that forces the two fields to have a matching value. If the two fields don't match, an error will be shown to the user.

The **invalid\_message** is used to customize the error that will be displayed when the two fields do not match each other.

# Field Options

### first\_name

# type: String default: first

This is the actual field name to be used for the first field. This is mostly meaningless, however, as the actual data entered into both of the fields will be available under the key assigned to the **RepeatedType** field itself (e.g. **password**). However, if you don't specify a label, this field name is used to "guess" the label for you.

# first\_options

# type: array default: []

Additional options (will be merged into options below) that should be passed *only* to the first field. This is especially useful for customizing the label:

# options

# type: array default: []

This options array will be passed to each of the two underlying fields. In other words, these are the options that customize the individual field types. For example, if the type option is set to password, this array might contain the options always\_empty or required - both options that are supported by the PasswordType field.

#### second name

#### type: string default: second

The same as first\_name, but for the second field.

#### second options

#### type: array default: []

Additional options (will be merged into options above) that should be passed *only* to the second field. This is especially useful for customizing the label (see first\_options).

#### type

#### type: string default: Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\TextType

The two underlying fields will be of this field type. For example, passing PasswordType::class will render two password fields.

# **Overridden Options**

error\_bubbling

default: false

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

#### data

type: mixed default: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:



The data option *always* overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

## error\_mapping

# type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];

- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;
- The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (.) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **City** field, use:

#### help

#### type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

# help\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

# help\_html

#### type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

#### invalid\_message

#### type: string default: This value is not valid

This is the validation error message that's used if the data entered into this field doesn't make sense (i.e. fails validation).

This might happen, for example, if the user enters a nonsense string into a *TimeType* field that cannot be converted into a real time or if the user enters a string (e.g. apple) into a number field.

Normal (business logic) validation (such as when setting a minimum length for a field) should be set using validation messages with your validation rules (reference).

#### invalid\_message\_parameters

```
type: array default: []
```

When setting the <code>invalid\_message</code> option, you may need to include some variables in the string. This can be done by adding placeholders to that option and including the variables in this option:

# mapped

# type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.



# Chapter 41 HiddenType Field

The hidden type represents a hidden input field.

Rendered as	input hidden field	
Overridden options	<ul><li>compound</li><li>error_bubbling</li><li>required</li></ul>	
Inherited options	<ul> <li>data</li> <li>error_mapping</li> <li>mapped</li> <li>property_path</li> </ul>	
Parent type	FormType	
Class	HiddenType <sup>1</sup>	



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
2 \$ php bin/console debug:form FooType

# Overridden Options

# compound

type: boolean default: false

 $<sup>1. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/HiddenType.php$ 

This option specifies whether the type contains child types or not. This option is managed internally for built-in types, so there is no need to configure it explicitly.

# error\_bubbling

#### default: true

Pass errors to the root form, otherwise they will not be visible.

#### required

#### default: false

Hidden fields cannot have a required attribute.

# **Inherited Options**

These options inherit from the *FormType*:

#### data

type: mixed default: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:



The **data** option *always* overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

#### error\_mapping

# type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

```
7 ]);
8 }
```

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;
- The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (.) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **city** field, use:

# mapped

# type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

#### property\_path

# type: PropertyPathInterface|string|null default: null

By default (when the value of this option is **null**) form fields read from and write to the properties with the same names in the form's domain object. The **property\_path** option lets you define which property a field reads from and writes to. The value of this option can be any *valid PropertyAccess syntax*.



# Chapter 42 ButtonType Field

A simple, non-responsive button.

Rendered as	button tag
Inherited options	<ul> <li>attr</li> <li>attr_translation_parameters</li> <li>disabled</li> <li>label</li> <li>label_translation_parameters</li> <li>translation_domain</li> </ul>
Parent type	none
Class	ButtonType <sup>1</sup>



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

isting 42-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type

php bin/console debug:form FooType

# **Inherited Options**

The following options are defined in the *BaseType*<sup>2</sup> class. The **BaseType** class is the parent class for both the **button** type and the *FormType*, but it is not part of the form type tree (i.e. it cannot be used as a form type on its own).

<sup>1.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/ButtonType.php

 $<sup>2. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/BaseType.php$ 

#### attr

# type: array default: []

If you want to add extra attributes to the HTML representation of the button, you can use **attr** option. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This can be useful when you need to set a custom class for the button:

#### disabled

#### type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to be able to click a button, you can set the disabled option to true. It will not be possible to submit the form with this button, not even when bypassing the browser and sending a request manually, for example with cURL.

#### label

type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be displayed on the button. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 42-3 1 {{ form_widget(form.save, { 'label': 'Click me' }) }}
```

# translation\_domain

#### type: string default: messages

This is the translation domain that will be used for any labels or options that are rendered for this button.

## label\_translation\_parameters

```
type: array default: []
```

The content of the label option is translated before displaying it, so it can contain translation placeholders. This option defines the values used to replace those placeholders.

Given this translation message:

```
Listing 42-4 1 # translations/messages.en.yaml
2 form.order.submit_to_company: 'Send an order to %company%'
```

You can specify the placeholder values as follows:

The label\_translation\_parameters option of buttons is merged with the same option of its parents, so buttons can reuse and/or override any of the parent placeholders.

# attr\_translation\_parameters

```
type: array default: []
```

The content of the **title** and **placeholder** values defined in the attr option is translated before displaying it, so it can contain translation placeholders. This option defines the values used to replace those placeholders.

Given this translation message:

```
Listing 42-6 1 # translations/messages.en.yaml
2 form.order.id.placeholder: 'Enter unique identifier of the order to %company%'
3 form.order.id.title: 'This will be the reference in communications with %company%'
```

You can specify the placeholder values as follows:

The attr\_translation\_parameters option of children fields is merged with the same option of their parents, so children can reuse and/or override any of the parent placeholders.



# Chapter 43 ResetType Field

A button that resets all fields to their original values.

Rendered as	input reset tag
Inherited options	<ul> <li>attr</li> <li>attr_translation_parameters</li> <li>disabled</li> <li>label</li> <li>label_translation_parameters</li> <li>translation_domain</li> </ul>
Parent type	ButtonType
Class	ResetType <sup>1</sup>



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in

# replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
\$ php bin/console debug:form FooType

# **Inherited Options**

attr

type: array default: []

 $<sup>1. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/ResetType.php$ 

If you want to add extra attributes to the HTML representation of the button, you can use attr option. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This can be useful when you need to set a custom class for the button:

#### disabled

# type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to be able to click a button, you can set the disabled option to true. It will not be possible to submit the form with this button, not even when bypassing the browser and sending a request manually, for example with cURL.

#### label

type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be displayed on the button. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 43-3 1 {{ form_widget(form.save, { 'label': 'Click me' }) }}
```

#### translation domain

#### type: string default: messages

This is the translation domain that will be used for any labels or options that are rendered for this button.

#### label\_translation\_parameters

```
type: array default: []
```

The content of the label option is translated before displaying it, so it can contain translation placeholders. This option defines the values used to replace those placeholders.

Given this translation message:

```
Listing 43-4 1 # translations/messages.en.yaml 2 form.order.reset: 'Reset an order to %company%'
```

You can specify the placeholder values as follows:

The label\_translation\_parameters option of buttons is merged with the same option of its parents, so buttons can reuse and/or override any of the parent placeholders.

# attr\_translation\_parameters

# type: array default: []

The content of the **title** and **placeholder** values defined in the attr option is translated before displaying it, so it can contain translation placeholders. This option defines the values used to replace those placeholders.

Given this translation message:

```
Listing 43-6 1 # translations/messages.en.yaml
2 form.order.id.placeholder: 'Enter unique identifier of the order to %company%'
3 form.order.id.title: 'This will be the reference in communications with %company%'
```

You can specify the placeholder values as follows:

The attr\_translation\_parameters option of children fields is merged with the same option of their parents, so children can reuse and/or override any of the parent placeholders.



# Chapter 44 **SubmitType Field**

#### A submit button.

Rendered as	button submit tag
Inherited options	<ul> <li>attr</li> <li>attr_translation_parameters</li> <li>disabled</li> <li>label</li> <li>label_format</li> <li>label_translation_parameters</li> <li>translation_domain</li> <li>validation_groups</li> </ul>
Parent type	ButtonType
Class	SubmitType <sup>1</sup>



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

```
Listing 44-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type 2 \$ php bin/console debug:form FooType
```

The Submit button has an additional method  $isClicked()^2$  that lets you check whether this button was used to submit the form. This is especially useful when a form has multiple submit buttons:

```
Listing 44-2 if ($form->get('save')->isClicked()) {
    // ...
}
```

 $<sup>\</sup>textbf{1.} \quad \texttt{https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/SubmitType.php} \\$ 

<sup>2.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/ClickableInterface.php

# **Inherited Options**

#### attr

# type: array default: []

If you want to add extra attributes to the HTML representation of the button, you can use **attr** option. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This can be useful when you need to set a custom class for the button:

#### disabled

#### type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to be able to click a button, you can set the disabled option to true. It will not be possible to submit the form with this button, not even when bypassing the browser and sending a request manually, for example with cURL.

#### label

type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be displayed on the button. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 44-4 1 {{ form_widget(form.save, { 'label': 'Click me' }) }}
```

#### label format

## type: String default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

```
Listing 44-5 1 // ...
2 $profileFormBuilder->add('address', AddressType::class, [
3     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
4 ]);
5
6 $invoiceFormBuilder->add('invoice', AddressType::class, [
7     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
8 ]);
```

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

#### %id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile\_address\_street);

#### %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (null) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The **label\_format** option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

## translation\_domain

## type: string default: messages

This is the translation domain that will be used for any labels or options that are rendered for this button.

# label\_translation\_parameters

# type: array default: []

The content of the label option is translated before displaying it, so it can contain translation placeholders. This option defines the values used to replace those placeholders.

Given this translation message:

```
Listing 44-6 1 # translations/messages.en.yaml 2 form.order.submit_to_company: 'Send an order to %company%'
```

You can specify the placeholder values as follows:

The label\_translation\_parameters option of buttons is merged with the same option of its parents, so buttons can reuse and/or override any of the parent placeholders.

## attr\_translation\_parameters

# type: array default: []

The content of the **title** and **placeholder** values defined in the attr option is translated before displaying it, so it can contain translation placeholders. This option defines the values used to replace those placeholders.

Given this translation message:

```
Listing 44-8 1 # translations/messages.en.yaml
2 form.order.id.placeholder: 'Enter unique identifier of the order to %company%'
3 form.order.id.title: 'This will be the reference in communications with %company%'
```

You can specify the placeholder values as follows:

The attr\_translation\_parameters option of children fields is merged with the same option of their parents, so children can reuse and/or override any of the parent placeholders.

# validation\_groups

#### type: array default: null

When your form contains multiple submit buttons, you can change the validation group based on the button which was used to submit the form. Imagine a registration form wizard with buttons to go to the previous or the next step:

The special **false** ensures that no validation is performed when the previous step button is clicked. When the second button is clicked, all constraints from the "Registration" are validated.

You can read more about this in How to Choose Validation Groups Based on the Submitted Data.

# Form Variables

Variable	Туре	Usage
clicked	boolean	Whether the button is clicked or not.



# Chapter 45 FormType Field

The FormType predefines a couple of options that are then available on all types for which FormType is the parent.

$\sim$	. •	
( )1	otions	С
$\sim$	Juon	_

- action
- allow\_extra\_fields
- by\_reference
- compound
- constraints
- data
- data\_class
- empty\_data
- error\_bubbling
- error\_mapping
- extra\_fields\_message
- help
- help\_attr
- help\_html
- help\_translation\_parameters
- inherit\_data
- invalid\_message
- invalid\_message\_parameters
- label\_attr
- label\_format
- mapped
- method
- post\_max\_size\_message
- property\_path
- required
- trim
- validation\_groups

Inherited options	<ul> <li>attr</li> <li>auto_initialize</li> <li>block_name</li> <li>block_prefix</li> <li>disabled</li> <li>label</li> <li>translation_domain</li> <li>label_translation_parameters</li> <li>attr_translation_parameters</li> </ul>	
Parent	none	
Class	FormType <sup>1</sup>	



The full list of options defined and inherited by this form type is available running this command in your app:

Listing 45-1 1 # replace 'FooType' by the class name of your form type
2 \$ php bin/console debug:form FooType

# **Field Options**

#### action

type: String default: empty string

This option specifies where to send the form's data on submission (usually a URI). Its value is rendered as the **action** attribute of the **form** element. An empty value is considered a same-document reference, i.e. the form will be submitted to the same URI that rendered the form.

#### allow extra fields

# type: boolean default: false

Usually, if you submit extra fields that aren't configured in your form, you'll get a "This form should not contain extra fields." validation error.

You can silence this validation error by enabling the allow extra fields option on the form.

## by\_reference

#### type: boolean default: true

In most cases, if you have an **author** field, then you expect **setAuthor()** to be called on the underlying object. In some cases, however, **setAuthor()** may *not* be called. Setting **by\_reference** to **false** ensures that the setter is called in all cases.

To explain this further, here's a simple example:

Listing 45-2

- use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\EmailType;
- 2 use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\FormType;
- use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\TextType;

 $<sup>1. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/FormType.php.$ 

```
4 //...
5
6 $builder = $this->createFormBuilder($article);
7 $builder
8    ->add('title', TextType::class)
9    ->add(
10    $builder->create('author', FormType::class, ['by_reference' => ?])
11    ->add('name', TextType::class)
12    ->add('email', EmailType::class)
13    ->add('email', EmailType::class)
```

If by\_reference is true, the following takes place behind the scenes when you call submit() (or handleRequest()) on the form:

Notice that **setAuthor()** is not called. The author is modified by reference.

If you set **by\_reference** to false, submitting looks like this:

```
Listing 45-4 1 $article->setTitle('...');
2 $author = clone $article->getAuthor();
3 $author->setName('...');
4 $author->setEmail('...');
5 $article->setAuthor($author);
```

So, all that by\_reference=false really does is force the framework to call the setter on the parent object.

Similarly, if you're using the *CollectionType* field where your underlying collection data is an object (like with Doctrine's ArrayCollection), then by\_reference must be set to false if you need the adder and remover (e.g. addAuthor() and removeAuthor()) to be called.

#### compound

#### type: boolean default: true

A compound form can be either an entire **form>** element or a group of form fields (rendered for example inside a **div>** or **tr>** container elements). Compound forms use the DataMapperInterface to initialize their children or to write back their submitted data.

A simple (non-compound) form is rendered as any of these HTML elements: <input> (TextType, FileType, HiddenType), <textarea> (TextareaType) or <select> (ChoiceType).

Some core types like date related types or the **ChoiceType** are simple or compound depending on other options (such as **expanded** or **widget**). They will either behave as a simple text field or as a group of text or choice fields.

#### constraints

# type: array or Constraint default: null

Allows you to attach one or more validation constraints to a specific field. For more information, see Adding Validation. This option is added in the *FormTypeValidatorExtension*<sup>3</sup> form extension.

<sup>2.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraint.php

 $<sup>3. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Validator/Type/FormTypeValidatorExtension.php$ 

#### data

**type**: mixed default: Defaults to field of the underlying structure.

When you create a form, each field initially displays the value of the corresponding property of the form's domain data (e.g. if you bind an object to the form). If you want to override this initial value for the form or an individual field, you can set it in the data option:



The data option always overrides the value taken from the domain data (object) when rendering. This means the object value is also overridden when the form edits an already persisted object, causing it to lose its persisted value when the form is submitted.

#### data class

# type: string

This option is used to set the appropriate data mapper to be used by the form, so you can use it for any form field type which requires an object:

```
Listing 45-6 1 use App\Entity\Media;

2 use App\Form\MediaType;

3 // ...

4 5 $builder->add('media', MediaType::class, [

6 'data_class' => Media::class,

7 ]):
```

## empty\_data

#### type: mixed

The actual default value of this option depends on other field options:

- If data\_class is set and required is true, then new \$data\_class();
- If data\_class is set and required is false, then null;
- If data class is not set and compound is true, then [] (empty array);
- If data\_class is not set and compound is false, then '' (empty string).

This option determines what value the field will *return* when the submitted value is empty (or missing). It does not set an initial value if none is provided when the form is rendered in a view.

This means it helps you handling form submission with blank fields. For example, if you want the **name** field to be explicitly set to **John Doe** when no value is selected, you can do it like this:

This will still render an empty text box, but upon submission the **John Doe** value will be set. Use the **data** or **placeholder** options to show this initial value in the rendered form.

If a form is compound, you can set **empty\_data** as an array, object or closure. See the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article for more details about these options.



If you want to set the **empty\_data** option for your entire form class, see the *How to Configure empty Data for a Form Class* article.



Form data transformers will still be applied to the **empty\_data** value. This means that an empty string will be cast to **null**. Use a custom data transformer if you explicitly want to return the empty string.

# error\_bubbling

type: boolean default: false unless the form is compound

If **true**, any errors for this field will be passed to the parent field or form. For example, if set to **true** on a normal field, any errors for that field will be attached to the main form, not to the specific field.

#### error\_mapping

# type: array default: []

This option allows you to modify the target of a validation error.

Imagine you have a custom method named matchingCityAndZipCode() that validates whether the city and zip code match. Unfortunately, there is no "matchingCityAndZipCode" field in your form, so all that Symfony can do is display the error on top of the form.

With customized error mapping, you can do better: map the error to the city field so that it displays above it:

Here are the rules for the left and the right side of the mapping:

- The left side contains property paths;
- If the violation is generated on a property or method of a class, its path is the propertyName;
- If the violation is generated on an entry of an array or ArrayAccess object, the property path is [indexName];
- You can construct nested property paths by concatenating them, separating properties by dots. For example: addresses[work].matchingCityAndZipCode;
- The right side contains the names of fields in the form.

By default, errors for any property that is not mapped will bubble up to the parent form. You can use the dot (.) on the left side to map errors of all unmapped properties to a particular field. For instance, to map all these errors to the **City** field, use:

```
4 ],
5 ]);
```

# extra\_fields\_message

# type: string default: This form should not contain extra fields.

This is the validation error message that's used if the submitted form data contains one or more fields that are not part of the form definition. The placeholder {{ extra\_fields }} can be used to display a comma separated list of the submitted extra field names.

#### help

## type: String default: null

Allows you to define a help message for the form field, which by default is rendered below the field:

#### help\_attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the element used to display the help message of the form field. Its value is an associative array with HTML attribute names as keys. These attributes can also be set in the template:

#### help html

## type: bool default: false

By default, the contents of the **help** option are escaped before rendering them in the template. Set this option to **true** to not escape them, which is useful when the help contains HTML elements.

#### help translation parameters

#### type: array default: []

The content of the help option is translated before displaying it, so it can contain translation placeholders. This option defines the values used to replace those placeholders.

Given this translation message:

```
Listing 45-12 1 # translations/messages.en.yaml
2 form.order.id.help: 'This will be the reference in communications with %company%'
```

You can specify the placeholder values as follows:

```
Listing 45-13 1 $builder->add('id', null, [

'help' => 'form.order.id.help',

'help_translation_parameters' => [

'%company%' => 'ACME Inc.',
```

```
5 ],
6 ]);
```

The help\_translation\_parameters option of children fields is merged with the same option of their parents, so children can reuse and/or override any of the parent placeholders.

#### inherit data

## type: boolean default: false

This option determines if the form will inherit data from its parent form. This can be useful if you have a set of fields that are duplicated across multiple forms. See *How to Reduce Code Duplication with "inherit\_data"*.



When a field has the **inherit\_data** option set, it uses the data of the parent form as is. This means that *Data Transformers* won't be applied to that field.

# invalid\_message

# type: string default: This value is not valid

This is the validation error message that's used if the data entered into this field doesn't make sense (i.e. fails validation).

This might happen, for example, if the user enters a nonsense string into a *TimeType* field that cannot be converted into a real time or if the user enters a string (e.g. apple) into a number field.

Normal (business logic) validation (such as when setting a minimum length for a field) should be set using validation messages with your validation rules (reference).

## invalid\_message\_parameters

# type: array default: []

When setting the <code>invalid\_message</code> option, you may need to include some variables in the string. This can be done by adding placeholders to that option and including the variables in this option:

#### label attr

# type: array default: []

Sets the HTML attributes for the **<label>** element, which will be used when rendering the label for the field. It's an associative array with HTML attribute as a key. This attributes can also be directly set inside the template:

#### label format

#### type: String default: null

Configures the string used as the label of the field, in case the **label** option was not set. This is useful when using keyword translation messages.

If you're using keyword translation messages as labels, you often end up having multiple keyword messages for the same label (e.g. profile\_address\_street, invoice\_address\_street). This is because the label is build for each "path" to a field. To avoid duplicated keyword messages, you can configure the label format to a static value, like:

```
Listing 45-16 1 //...
2 $profileFormBuilder->add('address', AddressType::class, [
3     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
4  ]);
5
6 $invoiceFormBuilder->add('invoice', AddressType::class, [
7     'label_format' => 'form.address.%name%',
8  ]);
```

This option is inherited by the child types. With the code above, the label of the **street** field of both forms will use the **form.address.street** keyword message.

Two variables are available in the label format:

%id%

A unique identifier for the field, consisting of the complete path to the field and the field name (e.g. profile\_address\_street);

#### %name%

The field name (e.g. street).

The default value (null) results in a "humanized" version of the field name.



The label\_format option is evaluated in the form theme. Make sure to update your templates in case you *customized form theming*.

#### mapped

#### type: boolean default: true

If you wish the field to be ignored when reading or writing to the object, you can set the **mapped** option to **false**.

#### method

#### type: String default: POST

This option specifies the HTTP method used to submit the form's data. Its value is rendered as the **method** attribute of the **form** element and is used to decide whether to process the form submission in the **handleRequest()** method after submission. Possible values are:

- POST
- GET
- PUT
- DELETE
- PATCH



When the method is PUT, PATCH, or DELETE, Symfony will automatically render a **\_method** hidden field in your form. This is used to "fake" these HTTP methods, as they're not supported on standard browsers. This can be useful when matching routes by HTTP method.



The PATCH method allows submitting partial data. In other words, if the submitted form data is missing certain fields, those will be ignored and the default values (if any) will be used. With all other HTTP methods, if the submitted form data is missing some fields, those fields are set to null.

# post\_max\_size\_message

type: string default: The uploaded file was too large. Please try to upload a smaller file.

This is the validation error message that's used if submitted POST form data exceeds **php.ini**'s **post max size** directive. The {{ max }} placeholder can be used to display the allowed size.



Validating the **post max size** only happens on the root form.

# property\_path

# type: PropertyPathInterface|string|null default: null

By default (when the value of this option is **null**) form fields read from and write to the properties with the same names in the form's domain object. The **property\_path** option lets you define which property a field reads from and writes to. The value of this option can be any *valid PropertyAccess syntax*.

#### required

### type: boolean default: true

If true, an *HTML5 required attribute*<sup>4</sup> will be rendered. The corresponding **label** will also render with a **required** class.

This is superficial and independent of validation. At best, if you let Symfony guess your field type, then the value of this option will be guessed from your validation information.



The required option also affects how empty data for each field is handled. For more details, see the empty\_data option.

#### trim

#### type: boolean default: true

If true, the whitespace of the submitted string value will be stripped via the *trim*<sup>5</sup> function when the data is bound. This guarantees that if a value is submitted with extra whitespace, it will be removed before the value is merged back onto the underlying object.

<sup>4.</sup> http://diveintohtml5.info/forms.html

<sup>5.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.trim.php

#### validation\_groups

# type: array, string, callable, *GroupSequence*<sup>6</sup> or null default: null

This option is only valid on the root form and is used to specify which groups will be used by the validator.

For **null** the validator will just use the **Default** group.

If you specify the groups as an array or string they will be used by the validator as they are:

This is equivalent to passing the group as array:

```
Listing 45-18 'validation_groups' => ['Registration'],
```

The form's data will be validated against all given groups.

If the validation groups depend on the form's data a callable may be passed to the option. Symfony will then pass the form when calling it:

```
use Symfony\Component\Form\FormInterface;
Listing 45-19 1
             use Symfony\Component\OptionsResolver\OptionsResolver;
             public function configureOptions(OptionsResolver $resolver)
          6
          7
                 $resolver->setDefaults([
          8
                      'validation_groups' => function (FormInterface $form) {
                         $entity = $form->getData();
          9
         11
                         return $entity->isUser() ? ['User'] : ['Company'];
         12
         13
                 ]);
```

You can read more about this in How to Choose Validation Groups Based on the Submitted Data.



When your form contains multiple submit buttons, you can change the validation group depending on *which button is used* to submit the form.

If you need advanced logic to determine the validation groups have a look at *How to Dynamically Configure Form Validation Groups*.

In some cases, you want to validate your groups step by step. To do this, you can pass a *GroupSequence*<sup>7</sup> to this option. This enables you to validate against multiple groups, like when you pass multiple groups in an array, but with the difference that a group is only validated if the previous groups pass without errors. Here's an example:

```
Listing 45-20 1 use Symfony\Component\Form\AbstractType;
use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints\GroupSequence;
3 // ...
4
5 class MyType extends AbstractType
```

<sup>6.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/GroupSequence.php

 $<sup>7. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/GroupSequence.php. \\$ 

Read the article How to Sequentially Apply Validation Groups to find out more about this.

# **Inherited Options**

The following options are defined in the *BaseType*<sup>8</sup> class. The **BaseType** class is the parent class for both the **form** type and the *ButtonType*, but it is not part of the form type tree (i.e. it cannot be used as a form type on its own).

#### attr

# type: array default: []

If you want to add extra attributes to an HTML field representation you can use the **attr** option. It's an associative array with HTML attributes as keys. This can be useful when you need to set a custom class for some widget:

### auto\_initialize

#### type: boolean default: true

An internal option: sets whether the form should be initialized automatically. For all fields, this option should only be **true** for root forms. You won't need to change this option and probably won't need to worry about it.

#### block name

**type**: **String default**: the form's name (see Knowing which block to customize)

Allows you to add a custom block name to the ones used by default to render the form type. Useful for example if you have multiple instances of the same form and you need to personalize the rendering of the forms individually.

If you set for example this option to my\_custom\_name and the field is of type text, Symfony will use the following names (and in this order) to find the block used to render the widget of the field: \_my\_custom\_name\_widget, text\_widget and form\_widget.

#### block\_prefix

**type**: **string** or **null default**: **null** (see Knowing which block to customize)

 $<sup>8. \</sup>quad https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Form/Extension/Core/Type/BaseType.php \\$ 

Allows you to add a custom block prefix and override the block name used to render the form type. Useful for example if you have multiple instances of the same form and you need to personalize the rendering of all of them without the need to create a new form type.

#### disabled

#### type: boolean default: false

If you don't want a user to modify the value of a field, you can set the disabled option to true. Any submitted value will be ignored.

#### label

type: String default: The label is "guessed" from the field name

Sets the label that will be used when rendering the field. Setting to false will suppress the label. The label can also be directly set inside the template:

```
Listing 45-22 1 {{ form_label(form.name, 'Your name') }}
```

#### translation\_domain

#### type: string, null or false default: null

This is the translation domain that will be used for any label or option that is rendered for this field. Use null to reuse the translation domain of the parent form (or the default domain of the translator for the root form). Use false to disable translations.

#### label\_translation\_parameters

```
type: array default: []
```

The content of the label option is translated before displaying it, so it can contain translation placeholders. This option defines the values used to replace those placeholders.

Given this translation message:

```
Listing 45-23 1 # translations/messages.en.yam1
2 form.order.id: 'Identifier of the order to %company%'
```

You can specify the placeholder values as follows:

The label\_translation\_parameters option of children fields is merged with the same option of their parents, so children can reuse and/or override any of the parent placeholders.

```
attr_translation_parameters
```

```
type: array default: []
```

The content of the **title** and **placeholder** values defined in the attr option is translated before displaying it, so it can contain translation placeholders. This option defines the values used to replace those placeholders.

Given this translation message:

```
Listing 45-25 1 # translations/messages.en.yaml
form.order.id.placeholder: 'Enter unique identifier of the order to %company%'
form.order.id.title: 'This will be the reference in communications with %company%'
```

You can specify the placeholder values as follows:

The attr\_translation\_parameters option of children fields is merged with the same option of their parents, so children can reuse and/or override any of the parent placeholders.



# Chapter 46 Validation Constraints Reference

The Validator is designed to validate objects against *constraints*. In real life, a constraint could be: "The cake must not be burned". In Symfony, constraints are similar: They are assertions that a condition is true.

# **Supported Constraints**

The following constraints are natively available in Symfony:

#### **Basic Constraints**

These are the basic constraints: use them to assert very basic things about the value of properties or the return value of methods on your object.

- NotBlank
- Blank
- NotNull
- IsNull
- IsTrue
- IsFalse
- Type

# **String Constraints**

- Email
- Length
- Url
- Regex
- Ip
- Ison
- Uuid
- UserPassword
- NotCompromisedPassword

# **Comparison Constraints**

- EqualTo
- NotEqualTo
- IdenticalTo
- NotIdenticalTo
- LessThan
- LessThanOrEqual
- GreaterThan
- GreaterThanOrEqual
- Range
- DivisibleBy
- Unique

# **Number Constraints**

- Positive
- PositiveOrZero
- Negative
- NegativeOrZero

## **Date Constraints**

- Date
- DateTime
- Time
- Timezone

## **Choice Constraints**

- Choice
- Language
- Locale
- Country

## **File Constraints**

- File
- Image

## **Financial and other Number Constraints**

- Bic
- CardScheme
- Currency
- Luhn
- Iban
- Isbn
- Issn

#### Other Constraints

• Callback

- Expression
- All
- Valid
- Traverse
- Collection
- Count
- UniqueEntity



# Chapter 47 NotBlank

Validates that a value is not blank - meaning not equal to a blank string, a blank array, false or null (null behavior is configurable). To check that a value is not equal to null, see the *NotNull* constraint.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul> <li>allowNull</li> <li>groups</li> <li>message</li> <li>normalizer</li> <li>payload</li> </ul>
Class	NotBlank <sup>1</sup>
Validator	NotBlankValidator <sup>2</sup>

# **Basic Usage**

If you wanted to ensure that the **firstName** property of an **Author** class were not blank, you could do the following:

 $<sup>1. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/NotBlank.php. \\$ 

 $<sup>2. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/NotBlankValidator.php$ 

### **Options**

#### allowNull

type: bool default: false

If set to true, null values are considered valid and won't trigger a constraint violation.

#### groups

type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### message

type: string default: This value should not be blank.

This is the message that will be shown if the value is blank.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### normalizer

type: a PHP callable<sup>3</sup> default: null

This option allows to define the PHP callable applied to the given value before checking if it is valid.

For example, you may want to pass the 'trim' string to apply the *trim*<sup>4</sup> PHP function in order to ignore leading and trailing whitespace during validation.

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

<sup>3.</sup> https://www.php.net/callable

<sup>4.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.trim.php



# **Blank**

Validates that a value is blank - meaning equal to an empty string or **null**:

```
Listing 48-1 if (' !== $value && null !== $value) {
             // validation will fail
```

To force that a value strictly be equal to **null**, see the *IsNull* constraint.

To force that a value is not blank, see NotBlank. But be careful as NotBlank is not strictly the opposite of Blank.

Applies to	property or method	
Options	<ul><li> groups</li><li> message</li><li> payload</li></ul>	
Class	Blank <sup>1</sup>	
Validator	BlankValidator <sup>2</sup>	

# **Basic Usage**

If, for some reason, you wanted to ensure that the firstName property of an Author class were blank, you could do the following:

```
Listing 48-2 1 // src/Entity/Author.php
         2 namespace App\Entity;
         4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
         6 class Author
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Blank.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/BlankValidator.php

## **Options**

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### message

#### type: string default: This value should be blank.

This is the message that will be shown if the value is not blank.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.



# NotNull

Validates that a value is not strictly equal to **null**. To ensure that a value is not blank (not a blank string), see the NotBlank constraint.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul><li> groups</li><li> message</li><li> payload</li></ul>
Class	NotNull <sup>1</sup>
Validator	NotNullValidator <sup>2</sup>

# **Basic Usage**

If you wanted to ensure that the firstName property of an Author class were not strictly equal to null, you would:

```
1 // src/Entity/Author.php
Listing 49-1
            namespace App\Entity;
          4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
            class Author
          7
          8
         9
                * @Assert\NotNull
         10
                protected $firstName;
         11
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/NotNull.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/NotNullValidator.php

### **Options**

#### groups

type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### message

type: string default: This value should not be null.

This is the message that will be shown if the value is **null**.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.



# IsNull

Validates that a value is exactly equal to null. To force that a property is blank (blank string or null), see the Blank constraint. To ensure that a property is not null, see NotNull. Also see NotNull.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul><li> groups</li><li> message</li><li> payload</li></ul>
Class	IsNull <sup>1</sup>
Validator	IsNullValidator <sup>2</sup>

# **Basic Usage**

If, for some reason, you wanted to ensure that the firstName property of an Author class exactly equal to null, you could do the following:

```
// src/Entity/Author.php
   namespace App\Entity;
4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
   class Author
9
        * @Assert\IsNull
10
       protected $firstName;
11
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/IsNull.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/IsNullValidator.php

### **Options**

#### groups

type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### message

type: string default: This value should be null.

This is the message that will be shown if the value is not **null**.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description	
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value	

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.



# **IsTrue**

Validates that a value is true. Specifically, this checks to see if the value is exactly true, exactly the integer 1, or exactly the string "1".

Also see IsFalse.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul><li> groups</li><li> message</li><li> payload</li></ul>
Class	IsTrue <sup>1</sup>
Validator	IsTrueValidator <sup>2</sup>

### **Basic Usage**

This constraint can be applied to properties (e.g. a **termsAccepted** property on a registration model) or to a "getter" method. It's most powerful in the latter case, where you can assert that a method returns a true value. For example, suppose you have the following method:

 $<sup>1. \ \ \, \</sup>text{https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/IsTrue.php} \\$ 

<sup>2.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/IsTrueValidator.php

```
11 }
12 }
```

Then you can constrain this method with **IsTrue**.

```
Listing 51-2 1
            // src/Entity/Author.php
          2 namespace App\Entity;
          4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
          8
                 protected $token;
          9
         10
                 * @Assert\IsTrue(message="The token is invalid.")
         11
                 public function isTokenValid()
         13
         14
                     return $this->token == $this->generateToken();
         15
         16
         17 }
```

If the **isTokenValid()** returns false, the validation will fail.

### **Options**

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### message

#### type: string default: This value should be true.

This message is shown if the underlying data is not true.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.



# **IsFalse**

Validates that a value is false. Specifically, this checks to see if the value is exactly false, exactly the integer 0, or exactly the string "0".

Also see IsTrue.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul><li> groups</li><li> message</li><li> payload</li></ul>
Class	IsFalse <sup>1</sup>
Validator	IsFalseValidato1 <sup>2</sup>

### **Basic Usage**

The **IsFalse** constraint can be applied to a property or a "getter" method, but is most commonly useful in the latter case. For example, suppose that you want to guarantee that some **state** property is *not* in a dynamic **invalidStates** array. First, you'd create a "getter" method:

In this case, the underlying object is only valid if the isStateInvalid() method returns false:

 $<sup>\</sup>textbf{1.} \quad \texttt{https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/IsFalse.php} \\$ 

<sup>2.</sup> https://github.com/sýmfoný/sýmfoný/blob/master/src/Sýmfoný/Component/Validator/Constraints/IsFalseValidator.php

```
Listing 52-2 1 // src/Entity/Author.php
         2 namespace App\Entity;
         4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
            class Author
         8
                  * @Assert\IsFalse(
         9
         10
                      message = "You've entered an invalid state."
         11
                public function isStateInvalid()
         13
         14
         15
         16
         17 }
```

### **Options**

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### message

#### type: string default: This value should be false.

This message is shown if the underlying data is not false.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.



# Type

Validates that a value is of a specific data type. For example, if a variable should be an array, you can use this constraint with the array type option to validate this.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul><li> groups</li><li> message</li><li> payload</li><li> type</li></ul>
Class	Type <sup>1</sup>
Validator	TypeValidator <sup>2</sup>

### **Basic Usage**

This will check if firstName is of type string (using is\_string<sup>3</sup> PHP function), age is an integer (using is\_int4 PHP function) and accessCode contains either only letters or only digits (using ctype\_alpha<sup>5</sup> and ctype\_digit<sup>6</sup> PHP functions).

```
1 // src/Entity/Author.php
 2 namespace App\Entity;
 4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
 6 class Author
```

- https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Type.php
   https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/TypeValidator.php
- 3. https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.is-string.php
- 4. https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.is-int.php
- 5. https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.ctype-alpha.php
- 6. https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.ctype-digit.php

```
8
9
          * @Assert\Type("string")
10
        protected $firstName;
11
13
14
          * @Assert\Type(
                type="integer",
15
               message="The value {{ value }} is not a valid {{ type }}."
16
17
18
19
        protected $age;
21
22
         * @Assert\Type(type={"alpha", "digit"})
24
        protected $accessCode;
25
```

### **Options**

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### message

```
type: string default: This value should be of type {{ type }}.
```

The message if the underlying data is not of the given type.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ type }}	The expected type
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.

#### type

#### type: string or array [default option]

This required option defines the type or collection of types allowed for the given value. Each type is defined as the fully qualified class name or one of the PHP datatypes as determined by PHP's is\_\*() functions.

- array<sup>7</sup>
- boo1<sup>8</sup>
- callable<sup>9</sup>
- float<sup>10</sup>
- double<sup>11</sup>
- *int*<sup>12</sup>
- integer<sup>13</sup>
- iterable<sup>14</sup>
- long<sup>15</sup>
- null<sup>16</sup>
- numeric<sup>17</sup>
- object<sup>18</sup>
- real<sup>19</sup>
- resource<sup>20</sup>
- scalar<sup>21</sup>
- string<sup>22</sup>

Also, you can use **ctype\_\*()** functions from corresponding *built-in PHP extension*<sup>23</sup>. Consider a list of ctype functions<sup>24</sup>:

- a1num<sup>25</sup>
- alpha<sup>26</sup>
- cntrl<sup>27</sup>
- $digit^{28}$
- graph<sup>29</sup>
- lower<sup>30</sup>
- print<sup>31</sup>
- punct<sup>32</sup>
- space<sup>33</sup>
- upper<sup>34</sup>
- xdigit<sup>35</sup>

Make sure that the proper  $locale^{36}$  is set before using one of these.

```
https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.is-array.php
    https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.is-bool.php
    https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.is-callable.php
10. https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.is-float.php
11. https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.is-double.php
     https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.is-int.php
https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.is-integer.php
     https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.is-iterable.php
15. https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.is-long.php
     https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.is-null.php
     https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.is-numeric.php

    https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.is-object.php
    https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.is-real.php

20. https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.is-resource.php
     https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.is-scalar.php
22. https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.is-string.php
23. https://php.net/book.ctype
24. https://php.net/ref.ctype
25. https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.ctype-alnum.php
     https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.ctype-alpha.php
27. https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.ctype-cntrl.php
28. https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.ctype-digit.php
29. https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.ctype-graph.php
30. https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.ctype-lower.php
     https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.ctype-print.php
     https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.ctype-punct.php
33. https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.ctype-space.php
34. https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.ctype-upper.php
35. https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.ctype-xdigit.php
36. https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.setlocale.php
```



# **Email**

Validates that a value is a valid email address. The underlying value is cast to a string before being validated.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul> <li>groups</li> <li>message</li> <li>mode</li> <li>normalizer</li> <li>payload</li> </ul>
Class	$\mathit{Email}^1$
Validator	EmailValidator <sup>2</sup>

# **Basic Usage**

```
1 // src/Entity/Author.php
Listing 54-1
             namespace App\Entity;
          4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
             class Author
          8
                   * @Assert\Email(

* message = "The email '{{ value }}' is not a valid email."
          9
         10
         11
         12
         13
                  protected $email;
         14
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Email.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/EmailValidator.php



As with most of the other constraints, **null** and empty strings are considered valid values. This is to allow them to be optional values. If the value is mandatory, a common solution is to combine this constraint with *NotBlank*.

### **Options**

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### message

#### type: string default: This value is not a valid email address.

This message is shown if the underlying data is not a valid email address.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### mode

#### type: string default: loose

This option is optional and defines the pattern the email address is validated against. Valid values are:

- loose
- strict
- html5

#### loose

A simple regular expression. Allows all values with an "@" symbol in, and a "." in the second host part of the email address.

#### strict

Uses the *egulias/email-validator*<sup>3</sup> library to perform an RFC compliant validation. You will need to install that library to use this mode.

#### html5

This matches the pattern used for the *HTML5 email input element*<sup>4</sup>.

#### normalizer

type: a PHP callable<sup>5</sup> default: null

 $<sup>3. \ \ \</sup>texttt{https://packagist.org/packages/egulias/email-validator}$ 

<sup>4.</sup> https://www.w3.org/TR/html5/sec-forms.html#email-state-typeemail

<sup>5.</sup> https://www.php.net/callable

This option allows to define the PHP callable applied to the given value before checking if it is valid.

For example, you may want to pass the 'trim' string to apply the *trim* PHP function in order to ignore leading and trailing whitespace during validation.

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

<sup>6.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.trim.php



# Length

Validates that a given string length is between some minimum and maximum value.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul> <li>allowEmptyString</li> <li>charset</li> <li>charsetMessage</li> <li>exactMessage</li> <li>groups</li> <li>max</li> <li>maxMessage</li> <li>min</li> <li>minMessage</li> <li>normalizer</li> <li>payload</li> </ul>
Class	Length <sup>1</sup>
Validator	LengthValidator <sup>2</sup>

## **Basic Usage**

To verify that the firstName field length of a class is between "2" and "50", you might add the following:

```
1 // src/Entity/Participant.php
   namespace App\Entity;
 4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
 6 class Participant
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Length.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/LengthValidator.php

```
7 {
8   /**
9     * @Assert\Length(
10     * min = 2,
11     * max = 50,
12     * minMessage = "Your first name must be at least {{ limit }} characters long",
13     * maxMessage = "Your first name cannot be longer than {{ limit }} characters"
14     * )
15     */
16     protected $firstName;
17 }
```



As with most of the other constraints, **null** and empty strings are considered valid values. This is to allow them to be optional values. If the value is mandatory, a common solution is to combine this constraint with *NotBlank*.

### **Options**

#### allowEmptyString

#### type: boolean default: false

If set to true, empty strings are considered valid (which is the same behavior as previous Symfony versions). The default false value considers empty strings not valid.

#### charset

#### type: string default: UTF-8

The charset to be used when computing value's length with the *mb\_check\_encoding*<sup>3</sup> and *mb\_strlen*<sup>4</sup> PHP functions.

#### charsetMessage

type: string default: This value does not match the expected {{ charset }}
charset.

The message that will be shown if the value is not using the given charset.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ charset }}	The expected charset
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### exactMessage

type: string default: This value should have exactly {{ limit }} characters.

The message that will be shown if min and max values are equal and the underlying value's length is not exactly this value.

<sup>3.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.mb-check-encoding.php

<sup>4.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.mb-strlen.php

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ limit }}	The exact expected length
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### max

#### type: integer

This required option is the "max" length value. Validation will fail if the given value's length is **greater** than this max value.

#### maxMessage

type: string default: This value is too long. It should have {{ limit }}
characters or less.

The message that will be shown if the underlying value's length is more than the max option.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ limit }}	The expected maximum length
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### min

#### type: integer

This required option is the "min" length value. Validation will fail if the given value's length is **less** than this min value.

It is important to notice that NULL values and empty strings are considered valid no matter if the constraint required a minimum length. Validators are triggered only if the value is not blank.

#### minMessage

type: string default: This value is too short. It should have {{ limit }}
characters or more.

The message that will be shown if the underlying value's length is less than the min option.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ limit }}	The expected minimum length
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### normalizer

#### type: a PHP callable<sup>5</sup> default: null

This option allows to define the PHP callable applied to the given value before checking if it is valid.

For example, you may want to pass the 'trim' string to apply the *trim* PHP function in order to ignore leading and trailing whitespace during validation.

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

<sup>5.</sup> https://www.php.net/callable

<sup>6.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.trim.php



Validates that a value is a valid URL string.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul> <li>groups</li> <li>message</li> <li>normalizer</li> <li>payload</li> <li>protocols</li> <li>relativeProtocol</li> </ul>
Class	$v_T I^1$
Validator	UrlValidator <sup>2</sup>

# **Basic Usage**

```
1 // src/Entity/Author.php
 2 namespace App\Entity;
4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
 6 class Author
9
       * @Assert\Url
10
       protected $bioUrl;
11
```

This constraint doesn't check that the host of the given URL really exists, because the information of the DNS records is not reliable. Use the *checkdnsrr*<sup>3</sup> PHP function if you still want to check that.

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Url.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/UrlValidator.php



As with most of the other constraints, **null** and empty strings are considered valid values. This is to allow them to be optional values. If the value is mandatory, a common solution is to combine this constraint with *NotBlank*.

### **Options**

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### message

#### type: string default: This value is not a valid URL.

This message is shown if the URL is invalid.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

```
Listing 56-2 1 // src/Entity/Author.php
2 namespace App\Entity;
3
4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
5
6 class Author
7 {
8    /**
9    * @Assert\Url(
10    * message = "The url '{{ value }}' is not a valid url",
11    *)
12    */
13    protected $bioUrl;
14 }
```

#### normalizer

#### type: a PHP callable<sup>4</sup> default: null

This option allows to define the PHP callable applied to the given value before checking if it is valid.

For example, you may want to pass the 'trim' string to apply the *trim*<sup>5</sup> PHP function in order to ignore leading and trailing whitespace during validation.

#### payload

type: mixed default: null

<sup>3.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.checkdnsrr.php

<sup>4.</sup> https://www.php.net/callable

<sup>5.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.trim.php

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.

#### protocols

```
type: array default: ['http', 'https']
```

The protocols considered to be valid for the URL. For example, if you also consider the ftp:// type URLs to be valid, redefine the protocols array, listing http, https, and also ftp.

#### relativeProtocol

#### type: boolean default: false

If true, the protocol is considered optional when validating the syntax of the given URL. This means that both http:// and https:// are valid but also relative URLs that contain no protocol (e.g. //example.com).

```
// src/Entity/Author.php
Listing 56-4
            namespace App\Entity;
         4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
            class Author
          7
            {
          8
                 * @Assert\Url(
         9
         10
                      relativeProtocol = true
         11
         12
         13
                 protected $bioUrl;
```



# Regex

Validates that a value matches a regular expression.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul> <li>groups</li> <li>htmlPattern</li> <li>match</li> <li>message</li> <li>pattern</li> <li>normalizer</li> <li>payload</li> </ul>
Class	Regex <sup>1</sup>
Validator	RegexValidator <sup>2</sup>

## **Basic Usage**

Suppose you have a **description** field and you want to verify that it begins with a valid word character. The regular expression to test for this would be  $/^{\text{W+}}/$ , indicating that you're looking for at least one or more word characters at the beginning of your string:

```
Listing 57-1
            // src/Entity/Author.php
          2 namespace App\Entity;
          4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
            class Author
                  * @Assert\Regex("/^\w+/")
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Regex.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/RegexValidator.php

```
10 */
11 protected $description;
12 }
```

Alternatively, you can set the match option to false in order to assert that a given string does *not* match. In the following example, you'll assert that the firstName field does not contain any numbers and give it a custom message:

```
1 // src/Entity/Author.php
 2 namespace App\Entity;
   use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
    class Author
 7
 8
 9
         * @Assert\Regex(
              pattern="/\d/".
10
11
               match=false,
               message="Your name cannot contain a number"
13
14
15
        protected $firstName;
16 }
```



As with most of the other constraints, **null** and empty strings are considered valid values. This is to allow them to be optional values. If the value is mandatory, a common solution is to combine this constraint with *NotBlank*.

### **Options**

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### htmlPattern

#### type: string | boolean default: null

This option specifies the pattern to use in the HTML5 pattern attribute. You usually don't need to specify this option because by default, the constraint will convert the pattern given in the pattern option into an HTML5 compatible pattern. This means that the delimiters are removed (e.g. /[a-z]+/ becomes [a-z]+).

However, there are some other incompatibilities between both patterns which cannot be fixed by the constraint. For instance, the HTML5 pattern attribute does not support flags. If you have a pattern like /[a-z]+/i, you need to specify the HTML5 compatible pattern in the htmlPattern option:

Setting htmlPattern to false will disable client side validation.

#### match

#### type: boolean default: true

If true (or not set), this validator will pass if the given string matches the given pattern regular expression. However, when this option is set to false, the opposite will occur: validation will pass only if the given string does **not** match the pattern regular expression.

#### message

#### type: string default: This value is not valid.

This is the message that will be shown if this validator fails.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### pattern

#### type: string [default option]

This required option is the regular expression pattern that the input will be matched against. By default, this validator will fail if the input string does *not* match this regular expression (via the *preg\_match*<sup>3</sup> PHP function). However, if match is set to false, then validation will fail if the input string *does* match this pattern.

#### normalizer

#### type: a PHP callable<sup>4</sup> default: null

This option allows to define the PHP callable applied to the given value before checking if it is valid.

For example, you may want to pass the 'trim' string to apply the *trim*<sup>5</sup> PHP function in order to ignore leading and trailing whitespace during validation.

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

<sup>3.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.preg-match.php

<sup>4.</sup> https://www.php.net/callable

<sup>5.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.trim.php

For example, you may want to use <i>several error levels</i> to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.



Validates that a value is a valid IP address. By default, this will validate the value as IPv4, but a number of different options exist to validate as IPv6 and many other combinations.

Applies to	property or method	
Options	<ul> <li>groups</li> <li>message</li> <li>normalizer</li> <li>payload</li> <li>version</li> </ul>	
Class	$I ho^1$	
Validator	IpValidator <sup>2</sup>	

# **Basic Usage**

```
1 // src/Entity/Author.php
Listing 58-1
            namespace App\Entity;
          4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
            class Author
         9
                 * @Assert\Ip
         10
         11
                 protected $ipAddress;
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Ip.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/IpValidator.php



As with most of the other constraints, **null** and empty strings are considered valid values. This is to allow them to be optional values. If the value is mandatory, a common solution is to combine this constraint with *NotBlank*.

### **Options**

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### message

#### type: string default: This is not a valid IP address.

This message is shown if the string is not a valid IP address.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### normalizer

#### type: a PHP callable<sup>3</sup> default: null

This option allows to define the PHP callable applied to the given value before checking if it is valid.

For example, you may want to pass the 'trim' string to apply the *trim*' PHP function in order to ignore leading and trailing whitespace during validation.

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.

#### version

#### type: String default: 4

This determines exactly how the IP address is validated and can take one of a variety of different values:

#### All ranges

4

Validates for IPv4 addresses

<sup>3.</sup> https://www.php.net/callable

<sup>4.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.trim.php

6

Validates for IPv6 addresses

all

Validates all IP formats

#### No private ranges

#### 4\_no\_priv

Validates for IPv4 but without private IP ranges

#### 6\_no\_priv

Validates for IPv6 but without private IP ranges

#### all\_no\_priv

Validates for all IP formats but without private IP ranges

#### No reserved ranges

#### 4\_no\_res

Validates for IPv4 but without reserved IP ranges

#### 6\_no\_res

Validates for IPv6 but without reserved IP ranges

#### all\_no\_res

Validates for all IP formats but without reserved IP ranges

#### Only public ranges

#### 4 public

Validates for IPv4 but without private and reserved ranges

#### 6\_public

Validates for IPv6 but without private and reserved ranges

#### all\_public

Validates for all IP formats but without private and reserved ranges



# Uuid

Validates that a value is a valid *Universally unique identifier* (*UUID*)<sup>1</sup> per *RFC* 4122<sup>2</sup>. By default, this will validate the format according to the RFC's guidelines, but this can be relaxed to accept non-standard UUIDs that other systems (like PostgreSQL) accept. UUID versions can also be restricted using a whitelist.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul> <li>groups</li> <li>message</li> <li>normalizer</li> <li>payload</li> <li>strict</li> <li>versions</li> </ul>
Class	Vuid
Validator	<i>UuidValidator</i> <sup>4</sup>

# **Basic Usage**

```
Listing 59-1 1 // src/Entity/File.php
2 namespace App\Entity;
3
4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
5
6 class File
7 {
8    /**
9    *@Assert\Uuid
```

- http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Universally\_unique\_identifier
- 2. http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc4122
- 3. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Uuid.php
- 4. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/UuidValidator.php

```
10 */
11 protected $identifier;
```



As with most of the other constraints, **null** and empty strings are considered valid values. This is to allow them to be optional values. If the value is mandatory, a common solution is to combine this constraint with *NotBlank*.

### **Options**

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### message

type: string default: This is not a valid UUID.

This message is shown if the string is not a valid UUID.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### normalizer

#### type: a PHP callable<sup>5</sup> default: null

This option allows to define the PHP callable applied to the given value before checking if it is valid.

For example, you may want to pass the 'trim' string to apply the *trim*' PHP function in order to ignore leading and trailing whitespace during validation.

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.

#### strict

type: boolean default: true

<sup>5.</sup> https://www.php.net/callable

<sup>6.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.trim.php

If this option is set to **true** the constraint will check if the UUID is formatted per the RFC's input format rules: **216fff40-98d9-11e3-a5e2-0800200c9a66**. Setting this to **false** will allow alternate input formats like:

- 216f-ff40-98d9-11e3-a5e2-0800-200c-9a66
- {216fff40-98d9-11e3-a5e2-0800200c9a66}
- 216fff4098d911e3a5e20800200c9a66

#### versions

#### type: int[] default: [1,2,3,4,5]

This option can be used to only allow specific *UUID versions*<sup>7</sup>. Valid versions are 1 - 5. The following PHP constants can also be used:

Uuid::V1\_MACUuid::V2\_DCEUuid::V3\_MD5Uuid::V4\_RANDOMUuid::V5\_SHA1

All five versions are allowed by default.

<sup>7.</sup> http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Universally\_unique\_identifier#Variants\_and\_versions



## Chapter 60

## **Json**

Validates that a value has valid  $JSON^1$  syntax.

Applies to	property or method	
Options	<ul><li>message</li><li>payload</li></ul>	
Class	Json <sup>2</sup>	
Validator	JsonValidator <sup>3</sup>	

## Basic Usage

The **Json** constraint can be applied to a property or a "getter" method:

```
// src/Entity/Book.php
Listing 60-1
            namespace App\Entity;
            use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
            class Book
          7
          8
                  * @Assert\Json(
          9
                        message = "You've entered an invalid Json."
         10
         11
         12
                 private $chapters;
         13
         14 }
```

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/JSON

<sup>2.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Json.php
3. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/JsonValidator.php

### message

type: string default: This value should be valid JSON.

This message is shown if the underlying data is not a valid JSON value.

### payload

### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.



### Chapter 61

# EqualTo

Validates that a value is equal to another value, defined in the options. To force that a value is *not* equal, see NotEqualTo.



This constraint compares using ==, so 3 and "3" are considered equal. Use *IdenticalTo* to compare with ===.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul> <li>groups</li> <li>message</li> <li>payload</li> <li>propertyPath</li> <li>value</li> </ul>
Class	EqualTo <sup>1</sup>
Validator	EqualToValidator <sup>2</sup>

### **Basic Usage**

If you want to ensure that the firstName of a Person class is equal to Mary and that the age is 20, you could do the following:

```
1 // src/Entity/Person.php
 2 namespace App\Entity;
 4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
 6 class Person
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/EqualTo.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/EqualToValidator.php

```
8
9
          * @Assert\EqualTo("Mary")
10
        protected $firstName;
11
12
13
          * @Assert\EqualTo(
14
15
                value = 20
16
17
18
        protected $age;
```

#### groups

### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

### message

### type: string default: This value should be equal to {{ compared value }}.

This is the message that will be shown if the value is not equal.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ compared_value }}	The expected value
<pre>{{ compared_value_type }}</pre>	The expected value type
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

### payload

### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.

#### propertyPath

#### type: string

It defines the object property whose value is used to make the comparison.

For example, if you want to compare the **\$endDate** property of some object with regard to the **\$startDate** property of the same object, use **propertyPath="startDate"** in the comparison constraint of **\$endDate**.



When using this option, its value is available in error messages as the {{ compared\_value\_path }} placeholder. Although it's not intended to include it in the error messages displayed to end users, it's useful when using APIs for doing any mapping logic on client-side.

Chapter 61: EqualTo | 365

### value

type: mixed [default option]



# Chapter 62 NotEqualTo

Validates that a value is **not** equal to another value, defined in the options. To force that a value is equal, see EqualTo.



This constraint compares using !=, so 3 and "3" are considered equal. Use NotIdenticalTo to compare with !==.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul> <li>groups</li> <li>message</li> <li>payload</li> <li>propertyPath</li> <li>value</li> </ul>
Class	NotEqualTo <sup>1</sup>
Validator	NotEqualToValidator <sup>2</sup>

### **Basic Usage**

If you want to ensure that the firstName of a Person is not equal to Mary and that the age of a Person class is not 15, you could do the following:

```
Listing 62-1 1 // src/Entity/Person.php
          2 namespace App\Entity;
          4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
          6 class Person
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/NotEqualTo.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/NotEqualToValidator.php

```
8
9
          * @Assert\NotEqualTo("Mary")
10
        protected $firstName;
11
12
13
          * @Assert\NotEqualTo(
14
15
                value = 15
16
17
18
        protected $age;
```

#### groups

### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

### message

type: string default: This value should not be equal to {{ compared\_value }}.

This is the message that will be shown if the value is equal.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ compared_value }}	The expected value
<pre>{{ compared_value_type }}</pre>	The expected value type
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

### payload

### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.

#### propertyPath

#### type: string

It defines the object property whose value is used to make the comparison.

For example, if you want to compare the **\$endDate** property of some object with regard to the **\$startDate** property of the same object, use **propertyPath="startDate"** in the comparison constraint of **\$endDate**.



When using this option, its value is available in error messages as the {{ compared\_value\_path }} placeholder. Although it's not intended to include it in the error messages displayed to end users, it's useful when using APIs for doing any mapping logic on client-side.

### value

type: mixed [default option]



## Chapter 63 IdenticalTo

Validates that a value is identical to another value, defined in the options. To force that a value is not identical, see NotIdenticalTo.



This constraint compares using ===, so 3 and "3" are not considered equal. Use EqualTo to compare with ==.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul> <li>groups</li> <li>message</li> <li>payload</li> <li>propertyPath</li> <li>value</li> </ul>
Class	IdenticalTo <sup>1</sup>
Validator	IdenticalToValidator <sup>2</sup>

### **Basic Usage**

The following constraints ensure that:

- firstName of Person class is equal to Mary and is a string
- age is equal to 20 and is of type integer

```
1 // src/Entity/Person.php
2 namespace App\Entity;
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/IdenticalTo.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/IdenticalToValidator.php

```
4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
6
    class Person
7
    {
8
         * @Assert\IdenticalTo("Mary")
9
10
11
        protected $firstName;
13
         * @Assert\IdenticalTo(
14
15
16
17
18
        protected $age;
19 }
```

### groups

### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

### message

```
type: string default: This value should be identical to {{ compared_value_type
}} {{ compared_value }}.
```

This is the message that will be shown if the value is not identical.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ compared_value }}	The expected value
<pre>{{ compared_value_type }}</pre>	The expected value type
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

### payload

### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.

#### propertyPath

#### type: string

It defines the object property whose value is used to make the comparison.

For example, if you want to compare the **\$endDate** property of some object with regard to the **\$startDate** property of the same object, use **propertyPath="startDate"** in the comparison constraint of **\$endDate**.



When using this option, its value is available in error messages as the {{ compared\_value\_path }} placeholder. Although it's not intended to include it in the error messages displayed to end users, it's useful when using APIs for doing any mapping logic on client-side.

#### value

type: mixed [default option]



# Chapter 64 NotIdenticalTo

Validates that a value is **not** identical to another value, defined in the options. To force that a value is identical, see IdenticalTo.



This constraint compares using !==, so 3 and "3" are considered not equal. Use NotEqualTo to compare with !=.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul> <li>groups</li> <li>message</li> <li>payload</li> <li>propertyPath</li> <li>value</li> </ul>
Class	NotIdenticalTo <sup>1</sup>
Validator	NotIdenticalToValidator <sup>2</sup>

### **Basic Usage**

The following constraints ensure that:

- firstName of Person is not equal to Mary or not of the same type
- age of Person class is not equal to 15 or not of the same type

```
1 // src/Entity/Person.php
2 namespace App\Entity;
```

<sup>1.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/NotIdenticalTo.php
2. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/NotIdenticalToValidator.php

```
use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
6
    class Person
7
    {
8
         * @Assert\NotIdenticalTo("Mary")
9
10
11
        protected $firstName;
13
         * @Assert\NotIdenticalTo(
14
15
               value = 15
16
18
        protected $age;
19
   }
```

### groups

### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

### message

```
type: string default: This value should not be identical to {{
compared_value_type }} {{ compared_value }}.
```

This is the message that will be shown if the value is identical.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ compared_value }}	The expected value
<pre>{{ compared_value_type }}</pre>	The expected value type
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

### payload

### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.

#### propertyPath

#### type: string

It defines the object property whose value is used to make the comparison.

For example, if you want to compare the **\$endDate** property of some object with regard to the **\$startDate** property of the same object, use **propertyPath="startDate"** in the comparison constraint of **\$endDate**.



When using this option, its value is available in error messages as the {{ compared\_value\_path }} placeholder. Although it's not intended to include it in the error messages displayed to end users, it's useful when using APIs for doing any mapping logic on client-side.

#### value

type: mixed [default option]



## Chapter 65

## LessThan

Validates that a value is less than another value, defined in the options. To force that a value is less than or equal to another value, see LessThanOrEqual. To force a value is greater than another value, see GreaterThan.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul> <li>groups</li> <li>message</li> <li>payload</li> <li>propertyPath</li> <li>value</li> </ul>
Class	LessThan <sup>1</sup>
Validator	LessThanValidator <sup>2</sup>

### **Basic Usage**

The following constraints ensure that:

- the number of siblings of a Person is less than 5
- age is less than 80

```
Listing 65-1 1 // src/Entity/Person.php
          2 namespace App\Entity;
          4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
          6 class Person
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/LessThan.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/LessThanValidator.php

### **Comparing Dates**

This constraint can be used to compare **DateTime** objects against any date string *accepted by the DateTime constructor*<sup>3</sup>. For example, you could check that a date must be in the past like this:

Be aware that PHP will use the server's configured timezone to interpret these dates. If you want to fix the timezone, append it to the date string:

```
Listing 65-3 1  // src/Entity/Person.php
2  namespace App\Entity;
3
4  use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
5
6  class Person
7  {
8    /**
9     *@Assert\LessThan("today UTC")
10     */
11    protected $dateOfBirth;
12 }
```

The **DateTime** class also accepts relative dates or times. For example, you can check that a person must be at least 18 years old like this:

<sup>3.</sup> https://php.net/manual/en/datetime.formats.php

### groups

### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### message

type: string default: This value should be less than {{ compared value }}.

This is the message that will be shown if the value is not less than the comparison value.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ compared_value }}	The upper limit
<pre>{{ compared_value_type }}</pre>	The expected value type
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

### payload

### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.

#### propertyPath

#### type: String

It defines the object property whose value is used to make the comparison.

For example, if you want to compare the **\$endDate** property of some object with regard to the **\$startDate** property of the same object, use **propertyPath="startDate"** in the comparison constraint of **\$endDate**.



When using this option, its value is available in error messages as the {{ compared\_value\_path }} placeholder. Although it's not intended to include it in the error messages displayed to end users, it's useful when using APIs for doing any mapping logic on client-side.

#### value

#### type: mixed [default option]



# Chapter 66 LessThanOrEqual

Validates that a value is less than or equal to another value, defined in the options. To force that a value is less than another value, see LessThan.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul> <li>groups</li> <li>message</li> <li>payload</li> <li>propertyPath</li> <li>value</li> </ul>
Class	LessThanOrEqual <sup>1</sup>
Validator	LessThanOrEqualValidator <sup>2</sup>

### **Basic Usage**

The following constraints ensure that:

- the number of siblings of a Person is less than or equal to 5
- the age is less than or equal to 80

```
Listing 66-1 1 // src/Entity/Person.php
2 namespace App\Entity;
            4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
            6 class Person
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/LessThanOrEqual.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/LessThanOrEqualValidator.php

### **Comparing Dates**

This constraint can be used to compare **DateTime** objects against any date string *accepted by the DateTime constructor*<sup>3</sup>. For example, you could check that a date must be today or in the past like this:

Be aware that PHP will use the server's configured timezone to interpret these dates. If you want to fix the timezone, append it to the date string:

The **DateTime** class also accepts relative dates or times. For example, you can check that a person must be at least 18 years old like this:

3. https://php.net/manual/en/datetime.formats.php

#### groups

### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

### message

type: string default: This value should be less than or equal to {{
 compared\_value }}.

This is the message that will be shown if the value is not less than or equal to the comparison value.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ compared_value }}	The upper limit
<pre>{{ compared_value_type }}</pre>	The expected value type
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

### payload

### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.

### propertyPath

### type: string

It defines the object property whose value is used to make the comparison.

For example, if you want to compare the **\$endDate** property of some object with regard to the **\$startDate** property of the same object, use **propertyPath="startDate"** in the comparison constraint of **\$endDate**.



When using this option, its value is available in error messages as the {{ compared\_value\_path }} placeholder. Although it's not intended to include it in the error messages displayed to end users, it's useful when using APIs for doing any mapping logic on client-side.

### value

### type: mixed [default option]



# Chapter 67 GreaterThan

Validates that a value is greater than another value, defined in the options. To force that a value is greater than or equal to another value, see GreaterThanOrEqual. To force a value is less than another value, see LessThan.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul> <li>groups</li> <li>message</li> <li>payload</li> <li>propertyPath</li> <li>value</li> </ul>
Class	GreaterThan <sup>1</sup>
Validator	GreaterThanValidator <sup>2</sup>

### **Basic Usage**

The following constraints ensure that:

- the number of siblings of a Person is greater than 5
- the age of a Person class is greater than 18

```
Listing 67-1 1 // src/Entity/Person.php
          2 namespace App\Entity;
          4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
          6 class Person
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/GreaterThan.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/GreaterThanValidator.php

### **Comparing Dates**

This constraint can be used to compare **DateTime** objects against any date string *accepted by the DateTime constructor*<sup>3</sup>. For example, you could check that a date must at least be the next day:

```
Listing 67-2 1 // src/Entity/Order.php
namespace App\Entity;

use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;

class Order
{
    /**
    * @Assert\GreaterThan("today")
    */
    protected $deliveryDate;
}
```

Be aware that PHP will use the server's configured timezone to interpret these dates. If you want to fix the timezone, append it to the date string:

The **DateTime** class also accepts relative dates or times. For example, you can check that the above delivery date starts at least five hours after the current time:

3. https://php.net/manual/en/datetime.formats.php

### groups

### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### message

type: string default: This value should be greater than {{ compared value }}.

This is the message that will be shown if the value is not greater than the comparison value.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ compared_value }}	The lower limit
<pre>{{ compared_value_type }}</pre>	The expected value type
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

### payload

### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.

#### propertyPath

#### type: String

It defines the object property whose value is used to make the comparison.

For example, if you want to compare the **\$endDate** property of some object with regard to the **\$startDate** property of the same object, use **propertyPath="startDate"** in the comparison constraint of **\$endDate**.



When using this option, its value is available in error messages as the {{ compared\_value\_path }} placeholder. Although it's not intended to include it in the error messages displayed to end users, it's useful when using APIs for doing any mapping logic on client-side.

#### value

#### type: mixed [default option]



# Chapter 68 **GreaterThanOrEqual**

Validates that a value is greater than or equal to another value, defined in the options. To force that a value is greater than another value, see GreaterThan.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul> <li>groups</li> <li>message</li> <li>payload</li> <li>propertyPath</li> <li>value</li> </ul>
Class	GreaterThanOrEqual <sup>1</sup>
Validator	GreaterThanOrEqualValidator <sup>2</sup>

### **Basic Usage**

The following constraints ensure that:

- $\bullet\$  the number of siblings of a Person is greater than or equal to 5
- the age of a Person class is greater than or equal to 18

```
Listing 68-1 1 // src/Entity/Person.php
          2 namespace App\Entity;
          4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
          6 class Person
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/GreaterThanOrEqual.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/GreaterThanOrEqualValidator.php

### **Comparing Dates**

This constraint can be used to compare **DateTime** objects against any date string *accepted by the DateTime constructor*<sup>3</sup>. For example, you could check that a date must at least be the current day:

```
Listing 68-2 1 // src/Entity/Order.php
2 namespace App\Entity;
3
4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
5
6 class Order
7 {
8    /**
9    *@Assert\GreaterThanOrEqual("today")
10    */
11    protected $deliveryDate;
12 }
```

Be aware that PHP will use the server's configured timezone to interpret these dates. If you want to fix the timezone, append it to the date string:

The **DateTime** class also accepts relative dates or times. For example, you can check that the above delivery date starts at least five hours after the current time:

```
Listing 68-4 1 // src/Entity/Order.php
namespace App\Entity;

use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;

class Order

{
    /**
    *@Assert\GreaterThanOrEqual("+5 hours")
    /*
    protected $deliveryDate;
}
```

3. https://php.net/manual/en/datetime.formats.php

### groups

### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

### message

type: string default: This value should be greater than or equal to {{
compared\_value }}.

This is the message that will be shown if the value is not greater than or equal to the comparison value. You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ compared_value }}	The lower limit
<pre>{{ compared_value_type }}</pre>	The expected value type
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

### payload

### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.

### propertyPath

### type: string

It defines the object property whose value is used to make the comparison.

For example, if you want to compare the **\$endDate** property of some object with regard to the **\$startDate** property of the same object, use **propertyPath="startDate"** in the comparison constraint of **\$endDate**.



When using this option, its value is available in error messages as the {{ compared\_value\_path }} placeholder. Although it's not intended to include it in the error messages displayed to end users, it's useful when using APIs for doing any mapping logic on client-side.

#### value

### type: mixed [default option]



## Chapter 69

# Range

Validates that a given number or **DateTime** object is *between* some minimum and maximum.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul> <li>groups</li> <li>invalidMessage</li> <li>max</li> <li>maxMessage</li> <li>maxPropertyPath</li> <li>min</li> <li>minMessage</li> <li>minPropertyPath</li> <li>notInRangeMessage</li> <li>payload</li> </ul>
Class	Range <sup>1</sup>
Validator	RangeValidator <sup>2</sup>

### **Basic Usage**

To verify that the "height" field of a class is between "120" and "180", you might add the following:

```
1 // src/Entity/Participant.php
2 namespace App\Entity;
4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
6 class Participant
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Range.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/RangeValidator.php

### **Date Ranges**

This constraint can be used to compare **DateTime** objects against date ranges. The minimum and maximum date of the range should be given as any date string *accepted by the DateTime constructor*<sup>3</sup>. For example, you could check that a date must lie within the current year like this:

```
1 // src/Entity/Event.php
2 namespace App\Entity;
   use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
   class Event
6
   {
8
        * @Assert\Range(
9
             min = "first day of January",
10
               max = "first day of January next year"
11
12
13
14
       protected $startDate;
15
```

Be aware that PHP will use the server's configured timezone to interpret these dates. If you want to fix the timezone, append it to the date string:

```
// src/Entity/Event.php
    namespace App\Entity;
    use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
 6
   class Event
 7
 8
          * @Assert\Range(
9
                 min = "first day of January UTC",
max = "first day of January next year UTC"
10
11
12
13
         protected $startDate;
14
```

The **DateTime** class also accepts relative dates or times. For example, you can check that a delivery date starts within the next five hours like this:

```
Listing 69-4 1 // src/Entity/Order.php
    namespace App\Entity;
3
4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
5
6 class Order
7 {
```

3. https://php.net/manual/en/datetime.formats.php

```
8    /**
9     * @Assert\Range(
10     * min = "now",
11     * max = "+5 hours"
12     *)
13     */
14     protected $deliveryDate;
15 }
```

### groups

### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

### invalidMessage

### type: string default: This value should be a valid number.

The message that will be shown if the underlying value is not a number (per the *is\_numeric*<sup>4</sup> PHP function).

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### max

#### type: number or string (date format)

This required option is the "max" value. Validation will fail if the given value is **greater** than this max value.

### maxMessage

### type: string default: This value should be {{ limit }} or less.

The message that will be shown if the underlying value is more than the max option.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ limit }}	The upper limit
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

### maxPropertyPath

type: string

<sup>4.</sup> https://php.net/manual/en/function.is-numeric.php

It defines the object property whose value is used as **max** option.

For example, if you want to compare the **\$submittedDate** property of some object with regard to the **\$deadline** property of the same object, use **maxPropertyPath="deadline"** in the range constraint of **\$submittedDate**.



When using this option, its value is available in error messages as the {{ max\_limit\_path }} placeholder. Although it's not intended to include it in the error messages displayed to end users, it's useful when using APIs for doing any mapping logic on client-side.

#### min

type: number or string (date format)

This required option is the "min" value. Validation will fail if the given value is **less** than this min value.

### minMessage

type: string default: This value should be {{ limit }} or more.

The message that will be shown if the underlying value is less than the min option.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ limit }}	The lower limit
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

### minPropertyPath

type: string

It defines the object property whose value is used as **min** option.

For example, if you want to compare the **\$endDate** property of some object with regard to the **\$startDate** property of the same object, use **minPropertyPath="startDate"** in the range constraint of **\$endDate**.



When using this option, its value is available in error messages as the {{ min\_limit\_path }} placeholder. Although it's not intended to include it in the error messages displayed to end users, it's useful when using APIs for doing any mapping logic on client-side.

### notInRangeMessage

type: string default: This value should be between {{ min }} and {{ max }}.

The message that will be shown if the underlying value is less than the min option or greater than the max option.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ max }}	The upper limit

Parameter	Description
{{ min }}	The lower limit
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

### payload

### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.



# Chapter 70 DivisibleBy

Validates that a value is divisible by another value, defined in the options.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul> <li>groups</li> <li>message</li> <li>payload</li> <li>propertyPath</li> <li>value</li> </ul>
Class	DivisibleBy <sup>1</sup>
Validator	DivisibleByValidator <sup>2</sup>

### **Basic Usage**

The following constraints ensure that:

- the weight of the Item is provided in increments of 0.25
- the quantity of the Item must be divisible by 5

```
Listing 70-1 1 // src/Entity/Item.php
          2 namespace App\Entity;
          4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
          6 class Item
         9
                 * @Assert\DivisibleBy(0.25)
*/
         11
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/DivisibleBy.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/DivisibleByValidator.php

### groups

### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

### message

type: string default: This value should be a multiple of {{ compared\_value }}.

This is the message that will be shown if the value is not divisible by the comparison value.

### payload

### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.

### propertyPath

### type: string

It defines the object property whose value is used to make the comparison.

For example, if you want to compare the **\$endDate** property of some object with regard to the **\$startDate** property of the same object, use **propertyPath="startDate"** in the comparison constraint of **\$endDate**.



When using this option, its value is available in error messages as the {{ compared\_value\_path }} placeholder. Although it's not intended to include it in the error messages displayed to end users, it's useful when using APIs for doing any mapping logic on client-side.

#### value

### type: mixed [default option]



### Chapter 71

# Unique

Validates that all the elements of the given collection are unique (none of them is present more than once). Elements are compared strictly, so '7' and 7 are considered different elements (a string and an integer, respectively).

If you want to apply different validation constraints to the elements of a collection or want to make sure that certain collection keys are present, use the Collection constraint.

If you want to validate that the value of an entity property is unique among all entities of the same type (e.g. the registration email of all users) use the UniqueEntity constraint.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul><li> groups</li><li> message</li><li> payload</li></ul>
Class	Unique <sup>1</sup>
Validator	UniqueValidator <sup>2</sup>

### **Basic Usage**

This constraint can be applied to any property of type **array** or **\Traversable**. In the following example, **\$contactEmails** is an array of strings:

 $<sup>\</sup>textbf{1.} \quad \texttt{https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Unique.php} \\$ 

<sup>2.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/UniqueValidator.php

### groups

### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

### message

type: string default: This collection should contain only unique elements.

This is the message that will be shown if at least one element is repeated in the collection.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The repeated value

### payload

### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.



## Chapter 72

## **Positive**

Validates that a value is a positive number. Zero is neither positive nor negative, so you must use PositiveOrZero if you want to allow zero as value.

Applies to property or method		
Options	<ul><li> groups</li><li> message</li><li> payload</li></ul>	
Class	Positive <sup>1</sup>	
Validator	GreaterThanValidator <sup>2</sup>	

### **Basic Usage**

The following constraint ensures that the income of an Employee is a positive number (greater than zero):

```
// src/Entity/Employee.php
Listing 72-1
            namespace App\Entity;
            use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
            class Employee
          8
          9
                  * @Assert\Positive
         10
         11
                 protected $income;
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Positive.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/GreaterThanValidator.php

### **Available Options**

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about *validation groups*.

#### message

#### type: string default: This value should be positive.

The default message supplied when the value is not greater than zero.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ compared_value }}	Always zero
<pre>{{ compared_value_type }}</pre>	The expected value type
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.



# Chapter 73 PositiveOrZero

Validates that a value is a positive number or equal to zero. If you don't want to allow zero as value, use Positive instead.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul><li> groups</li><li> message</li><li> payload</li></ul>
Class	PositiveOrZero <sup>1</sup>
Validator	GreaterThanOrEqualValidator <sup>2</sup>

### **Basic Usage**

The following constraint ensures that the number of siblings of a Person is positive or zero:

```
Listing 73-1 1 // src/Entity/Person.php
            namespace App\Entity;
         4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
         6 class Person
                * @Assert\PositiveOrZero
*/
        10
               protected $siblings;
        11
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/PositiveOrZero.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/GreaterThanOrEqualValidator.php

### **Available Options**

#### groups

type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about *validation groups*.

#### message

type: string default: This value should be either positive or zero.

The default message supplied when the value is not greater than or equal to zero.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ compared_value }}	Always zero
<pre>{{ compared_value_type }}</pre>	The expected value type
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### payload

type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.



# **Negative**

Validates that a value is a negative number. Zero is neither positive nor negative, so you must use NegativeOrZero if you want to allow zero as value.

Applies to	Applies to property or method	
Options	<ul><li> groups</li><li> message</li><li> payload</li></ul>	
Class	Negative <sup>1</sup>	
Validator	LesserThanValidator <sup>2</sup>	

### **Basic Usage**

The following constraint ensures that the withdraw of a bank account TransferItem is a negative number (lesser than zero):

```
// src/Entity/TransferItem.php
Listing 74-1
            namespace App\Entity;
            use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
            class TransferItem
          8
                  * @Assert\Negative
          9
         10
         11
                 protected $withdraw;
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Negative.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/LesserThanValidator.php

### **Available Options**

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about *validation groups*.

#### message

#### type: string default: This value should be negative.

The default message supplied when the value is not less than zero.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ compared_value }}	Always zero
<pre>{{ compared_value_type }}</pre>	The expected value type
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.



# Chapter 75 **NegativeOrZero**

Validates that a value is a negative number or equal to zero. If you don't want to allow zero as value, use Negative instead.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul><li> groups</li><li> message</li><li> payload</li></ul>
Class	NegativeOrZero <sup>1</sup>
Validator	LesserThanOrEqualValidator <sup>2</sup>

### **Basic Usage**

The following constraint ensures that the level of a UnderGroundGarage is a negative number or equal to zero:

```
// src/Entity/TransferItem.php
Listing 75-1
          2 namespace App\Entity;
         4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
          6 class UnderGroundGarage
         9
                  * @Assert\NegativeOrZero
         10
         11
                 protected $level;
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/NegativeOrZero.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/LesserThanOrEqualValidator.php

### **Available Options**

#### groups

type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about *validation groups*.

#### message

type: string default: This value should be either negative or zero.

The default message supplied when the value is not less than or equal to zero.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ compared_value }}	Always zero
<pre>{{ compared_value_type }}</pre>	The expected value type
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### payload

type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.



# Date

Validates that a value is a valid date, meaning a string (or an object that can be cast into a string) that follows a valid YYYY-MM-DD format.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul><li> groups</li><li> message</li><li> payload</li></ul>
Class	Date <sup>1</sup>
Validator	DateValidator <sup>2</sup>

## **Basic Usage**

```
1 // src/Entity/Author.php
2 namespace App\Entity;
 4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
 6 class Author
 7 {
 8
         * @Assert\Date
 9
         * @var string A "Y-m-d" formatted value
*/
10
11
12
         protected $birthday;
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Date.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/DateValidator.php



As with most of the other constraints, **null** and empty strings are considered valid values. This is to allow them to be optional values. If the value is mandatory, a common solution is to combine this constraint with *NotBlank*.

### **Options**

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about *validation groups*.

#### message

#### type: string default: This value is not a valid date.

This message is shown if the underlying data is not a valid date.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.



# DateTime

Validates that a value is a valid "datetime", meaning a string (or an object that can be cast into a string) that follows a specific format.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul><li>format</li><li>groups</li><li>message</li><li>payload</li></ul>
Class	DateTime <sup>1</sup>
Validator	DateTimeValidator <sup>2</sup>

## **Basic Usage**

```
1 // src/Entity/Author.php
Listing 77-1
          2 namespace App\Entity;
          4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
          6 class Author
          7 {
          8
                  * @Assert\DateTime
* @var string A "Y-m-d H:i:s" formatted value
          9
         10
         11
         12
                 protected $createdAt;
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/DateTime.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/DateTimeValidator.php



As with most of the other constraints, **null** and empty strings are considered valid values. This is to allow them to be optional values. If the value is mandatory, a common solution is to combine this constraint with *NotBlank*.

### **Options**

#### format

type: String default: Y-m-d H:i:S

This option allows to validate a custom date format. See *DateTime::createFromFormat()*<sup>3</sup> for formatting options.

#### groups

type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### message

type: string default: This value is not a valid datetime.

This message is shown if the underlying data is not a valid datetime.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### payload

type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

<sup>3.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/datetime.createfromformat.php



# Time

Validates that a value is a valid time, meaning a string (or an object that can be cast into a string) that follows a valid HH: MM: SS format.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul><li> groups</li><li> message</li><li> payload</li></ul>
Class	Time <sup>1</sup>
Validator	TimeValidator <sup>2</sup>

## **Basic Usage**

Suppose you have an Event class, with a **startsAt** field that is the time of the day when the event starts:

```
1 // src/Entity/Event.php
Listing 78-1
          2 namespace App\Entity;
            use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
          6
            class Event
          9
                  * @Assert\Time
                 * @var string A "H:i:s" formatted value
         10
         11
         12
                 protected $startsAt;
         13 }
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Time.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/TimeValidator.php



As with most of the other constraints, **null** and empty strings are considered valid values. This is to allow them to be optional values. If the value is mandatory, a common solution is to combine this constraint with *NotBlank*.

### **Options**

#### groups

type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### message

type: string default: This value is not a valid time.

This message is shown if the underlying data is not a valid time.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### payload

type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.



# Timezone

Validates that a value is a valid timezone identifier (e.g. Europe/Paris).

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul> <li>countryCode</li> <li>groups</li> <li>intlCompatible</li> <li>message</li> <li>payload</li> <li>zone</li> </ul>
Class	Timezone <sup>1</sup>
Validator	TimezoneValidator <sup>2</sup>

## **Basic Usage**

Suppose you have a **UserSettings** class, with a **timezone** field that is a string which contains any of the *PHP timezone identifiers*<sup>3</sup> (e.g. America/New\_York):

```
Listing 79-1 1 // src/Entity/UserSettings.php
2 namespace App\Entity;
3
4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
5
6 class UserSettings
7 {
8     /**
9     * @Assert\Timezone
10 */
```

 $<sup>\</sup>textbf{1.} \quad \texttt{https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Timezone.php} \\$ 

<sup>2.</sup> https://github.com/sýmfoný/sýmfoný/blob/master/src/Sýmfoný/Component/Validator/Constraints/TimezoneValidator.php

<sup>3.</sup> https://www.php.net/manual/en/timezones.php



As with most of the other constraints, **null** and empty strings are considered valid values. This is to allow them to be optional values. If the value is mandatory, a common solution is to combine this constraint with *NotBlank*.

### **Options**

#### countryCode

type: string default: null

If the **zone** option is set to **\DateTimeZone::PER\_COUNTRY**, this option restricts the valid timezone identifiers to the ones that belong to the given country.

The value of this option must be a valid ISO 3166-1 alpha-2<sup>4</sup> country code (e.g. CN for China).

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about *validation groups*.

#### intlCompatible

#### type: boolean default: false

This constraint considers valid both the *PHP timezone identifiers*<sup>5</sup> and the ICU timezones provided by Symfony's *Intl component* 

However, the timezones provided by the Intl component can be different from the timezones provided by PHP's Intl extension (because they use different ICU versions). If this option is set to true, this constraint only considers valid the values created with the PHP \IntlTimeZone::createTimeZone() method.

#### message

#### type: string default: This value is not a valid timezone.

This message is shown if the underlying data is not a valid timezone identifier.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### payload

type: mixed default: null

<sup>4.</sup> https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISO\_3166-1\_alpha-2

<sup>5.</sup> https://www.php.net/manual/en/timezones.php

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.

#### zone

#### type: string default: \DateTimeZone::ALL

Set this option to any of the following constants to restrict the valid timezone identifiers to the ones that belong to that geographical zone:

\DateTimeZone::AFRICA
 \DateTimeZone::AMERICA
 \DateTimeZone::ANTARCTICA
 \DateTimeZone::ARCTIC
 \DateTimeZone::ASIA
 \DateTimeZone::ATLANTIC
 \DateTimeZone::AUSTRALIA
 \DateTimeZone::EUROPE
 \DateTimeZone::INDIAN
 \DateTimeZone::PACIFIC

In addition, there are some special zone values:

- \DateTimeZone::ALL accepts any timezone excluding deprecated timezones;
- \DateTimeZone::ALL\_WITH\_BC accepts any timezone including deprecated timezones;
- \DateTimeZone::PER\_COUNTRY restricts the valid timezones to a certain country (which is defined using the countryCode option).



# Choice

This constraint is used to ensure that the given value is one of a given set of valid choices. It can also be used to validate that each item in an array of items is one of those valid choices.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul> <li>callback</li> <li>choices</li> <li>groups</li> <li>max</li> <li>maxMessage</li> <li>message</li> <li>min</li> <li>minMessage</li> <li>multiple</li> <li>multipleMessage</li> <li>payload</li> </ul>
Class	Choice <sup>1</sup>
Validator	ChoiceValidator <sup>2</sup>

## **Basic Usage**

The basic idea of this constraint is that you supply it with an array of valid values (this can be done in several ways) and it validates that the value of the given property exists in that array.

If your valid choice list is simple, you can pass them in directly via the choices option:

```
// src/Entity/Author.php
Listing 80-1
              namespace App\Entity;
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Choice.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/ChoiceValidator.php

```
use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
6
    class Author
7
        const GENRES = ['fiction', 'non-fiction'];
8
9
10
         * @Assert\Choice({"New York", "Berlin", "Tokyo"})
11
13
        protected $city;
14
15
         * You can also directly provide an array constant to the "choices" option in the annotation
16
         * @Assert\Choice(choices=Author::GENRES, message="Choose a valid genre.")
18
19
20
        protected $genre;
21
```

### Supplying the Choices with a Callback Function

You can also use a callback function to specify your options. This is useful if you want to keep your choices in some central location so that, for example, you can access those choices for validation or for building a select form element:

```
Listing 80-2 1 // src/Entity/Author.php
namespace App\Entity;
3
4 class Author
5 {
    public static function getGenres()
    7 {
        return ['fiction', 'non-fiction'];
        9 }
    10 }
```

You can pass the name of this method to the callback option of the **Choice** constraint.

If the callback is defined in a different class and is static, for example **App\Entity\Genre**, you can pass the class name and the method as an array.

```
Listing 80-4 1 // src/Entity/Author.php
2 namespace App\Entity;
3
4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
5
6 class Author
7 {
8    /**
9     *@Assert\Choice(callback={"App\Entity\Genre", "getGenres"})
```

```
10 */
11 protected $genre;
```

### **Available Options**

#### callback

### type: string|array|Closure

This is a callback method that can be used instead of the choices option to return the choices array. See Supplying the Choices with a Callback Function for details on its usage.

#### choices

#### type: array [default option]

A required option (unless callback is specified) - this is the array of options that should be considered in the valid set. The input value will be matched against this array.

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### max

#### type: integer

If the multiple option is true, then you can use the max option to force no more than XX number of values to be selected. For example, if max is 3, but the input array contains 4 valid items, the validation will fail.

#### maxMessage

#### type: string default: You must select at most {{ limit }} choices.

This is the validation error message that's displayed when the user chooses too many options per the max option.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ choices }}	A comma-separated list of available choices
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### message

#### type: string default: The value you selected is not a valid choice.

This is the message that you will receive if the **multiple** option is set to **false** and the underlying value is not in the valid array of choices.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### min

#### type: integer

If the **multiple** option is true, then you can use the **min** option to force at least XX number of values to be selected. For example, if **min** is 3, but the input array only contains 2 valid items, the validation will fail.

#### minMessage

#### type: string default: You must select at least {{ limit }} choices.

This is the validation error message that's displayed when the user chooses too few choices per the min option.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ choices }}	A comma-separated list of available choices
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### multiple

#### type: boolean default: false

If this option is true, the input value is expected to be an array instead of a single, scalar value. The constraint will check that each value of the input array can be found in the array of valid choices. If even one of the input values cannot be found, the validation will fail.

#### multipleMessage

#### type: string default: One or more of the given values is invalid.

This is the message that you will receive if the **multiple** option is set to **true** and one of the values on the underlying array being checked is not in the array of valid choices.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.



# Collection

This constraint is used when the underlying data is a collection (i.e. an array or an object that implements Traversable and ArrayAccess), but you'd like to validate different keys of that collection in different ways. For example, you might validate the email key using the Email constraint and the inventory key of the collection with the Range constraint.

This constraint can also make sure that certain collection keys are present and that extra keys are not present.

If you want to validate that all the elements of the collection are unique use the Unique constraint.

Applies to	Applies to property or method	
Options	<ul> <li>allowExtraFields</li> <li>allowMissingFields</li> <li>extraFieldsMessage</li> <li>fields</li> <li>groups</li> <li>missingFieldsMessage</li> <li>payload</li> </ul>	
Class	Collection <sup>1</sup>	
Validator	CollectionValidator <sup>2</sup>	

### **Basic Usage**

The Collection constraint allows you to validate the different keys of a collection individually. Take the following example:

Listing 81-1

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Collection.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/CollectionValidator.php

```
1 // src/Entity/Author.php
   namespace App\Entity;
4
   class Author
5
6
        protected $profileData = [
            'personal email' => '...',
            'short_bio' => '...',
8
9
10
        public function setProfileData($key, $value)
11
13
            $this->profileData[$key] = $value;
14
15
```

To validate that the personal\_email element of the profileData array property is a valid email address and that the short\_bio element is not blank but is no longer than 100 characters in length, you would do the following:

```
1 // src/Entity/Author.php
 2 namespace App\Entity;
   use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
 6
    class Author
 7
 9
         * @Assert\Collection(
10
              fields = {
                    "personal email" = @Assert\Email,
11
                    "short_bio" = {
12
13
                       @Assert\NotBlank,
14
                       @Assert\Length(
                           max = 100.
                           maxMessage = "Your short bio is too long!"
17
18
19
               allowMissingFields = true
20
21
23
        protected $profileData = [
            'personal_email' => '...',
24
            'short_bio' => '...',
25
26
27 }
```

#### Presence and Absence of Fields

By default, this constraint validates more than whether or not the individual fields in the collection pass their assigned constraints. In fact, if any keys of a collection are missing or if there are any unrecognized keys in the collection, validation errors will be thrown.

If you would like to allow for keys to be absent from the collection or if you would like "extra" keys to be allowed in the collection, you can modify the allowMissingFields and allowExtraFields options respectively. In the above example, the allowMissingFields option was set to true, meaning that if either of the personal\_email or short\_bio elements were missing from the \$personalData property, no validation error would occur.

#### Required and Optional Field Constraints

Constraints for fields within a collection can be wrapped in the Required or Optional constraint to control whether they should always be applied (Required) or only applied when the field is present (Optional).

For instance, if you want to require that the personal\_email field of the profileData array is not blank and is a valid email but the alternate\_email field is optional but must be a valid email if supplied, you can do the following:

```
Listing 81-3 1 // src/Entity/Author.php
         2 namespace App\Entity;
         4  use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
         6 class Author
         7
            {
         8
                 * @Assert\Collection(
         9
        10
                      fields={
                            "personal email" = @Assert\Required({@Assert\NotBlank, @Assert\Email}),
        11
                            "alternate email" = @Assert\Optional(@Assert\Email)
        13
        14
         15
        16
                protected $profileData = ['personal_email'];
        17 }
```

Even without allowMissingFields set to true, you can now omit the alternate\_email property completely from the profileData array, since it is Optional. However, if the personal\_email field does not exist in the array, the NotBlank constraint will still be applied (since it is wrapped in Required) and you will receive a constraint violation.

### **Options**

#### allowExtraFields

#### type: boolean default: false

If this option is set to false and the underlying collection contains one or more elements that are not included in the fields option, a validation error will be returned. If set to true, extra fields are ok.

#### allowMissingFields

#### type: boolean default: false

If this option is set to false and one or more fields from the fields option are not present in the underlying collection, a validation error will be returned. If set to true, it's ok if some fields in the fields option are not present in the underlying collection.

#### extraFieldsMessage

#### type: string default: This field was not expected.

The message shown if allow Extra Fields is false and an extra field is detected.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ field }}	The key of the extra field detected

#### fields

#### type: array [default option]

This option is required and is an associative array defining all of the keys in the collection and, for each key, exactly which validator(s) should be executed against that element of the collection.

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about *validation groups*.

#### missingFieldsMessage

#### type: string default: This field is missing.

The message shown if allowMissingFields is false and one or more fields are missing from the underlying collection.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

	Description
{{ field }}	The key of the missing field defined in fields

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.



# Count

Validates that a given collection's (i.e. an array or an object that implements Countable) element count is between some minimum and maximum value.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul> <li>exactMessage</li> <li>groups</li> <li>max</li> <li>maxMessage</li> <li>min</li> <li>minMessage</li> <li>payload</li> </ul>
Class	Count <sup>1</sup>
Validator	CountValidator <sup>2</sup>

## **Basic Usage**

To verify that the emails array field contains between 1 and 5 elements you might add the following:

```
Listing 82-1 1 // src/Entity/Participant.php
         2 namespace App\Entity;
         4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
            class Participant
         9
                 * @Assert\Count(
                       min = 1,
                        max = 5
         11
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Count.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/CountValidator.php

```
# minMessage = "You must specify at least one email",
# maxMessage = "You cannot specify more than {{ limit }} emails"

# * )
# protected $emails = [];
```

### **Options**

#### exactMessage

type: string default: This collection should contain exactly {{ limit }}
elements.

The message that will be shown if min and max values are equal and the underlying collection elements count is not exactly this value.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ count }}	The current collection size
{{ limit }}	The exact expected collection size

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### max

#### type: integer

This required option is the "max" count value. Validation will fail if the given collection elements count is **greater** than this max value.

#### maxMessage

type: string default: This collection should contain {{ limit }} elements or
less.

The message that will be shown if the underlying collection elements count is more than the max option. You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ count }}	The current collection size
{{ limit }}	The upper limit

#### min

#### type: integer

This required option is the "min" count value. Validation will fail if the given collection elements count is **less** than this min value.

#### minMessage

type: string default: This collection should contain  $\{\{\ limit\ \}\}$  elements or more.

The message that will be shown if the underlying collection elements count is less than the min option. You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ count }}	The current collection size
{{ limit }}	The lower limit

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.



# Chapter 83 UniqueEntity

Validates that a particular field (or fields) in a Doctrine entity is (are) unique. This is commonly used, for example, to prevent a new user to register using an email address that already exists in the system.

If you want to validate that all the elements of the collection are unique use the Unique constraint.

Applies to	class
Options	<ul> <li>em</li> <li>entityClass</li> <li>errorPath</li> <li>fields</li> <li>groups</li> <li>ignoreNull</li> <li>message</li> <li>payload</li> <li>repositoryMethod</li> </ul>
Class	UniqueEntity <sup>1</sup>
Validator	UniqueEntityValidato1 <sup>2</sup>

### **Basic Usage**

Suppose you have a User entity that has an email field. You can use the UniqueEntity constraint to guarantee that the email field remains unique between all of the constraints in your user table:

Listing 83-1

- 1 // src/Entity/User.php
- 2 namespace App\Entity;

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Bridge/Doctrine/Validator/Constraints/UniqueEntity.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Bridge/Doctrine/Validator/Constraints/UniqueEntityValidator.php

```
use Doctrine\ORM\Mapping as ORM;
   // DON'T forget the following use statement!!!
   use Symfony\Bridge\Doctrine\Validator\Constraints\UniqueEntity;
   use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
10
11
     * @ORM\Entity
12
    * @UniqueEntity("email")
13
15 class User
16 {
17
18
        * @ORM\Column(name="email", type="string", length=255, unique=true)
19
20
       protected $email;
```



This constraint doesn't provide any protection against *race conditions*<sup>3</sup>. They may occur when another entity is persisted by an external process after this validation has passed and before this entity is actually persisted in the database.



This constraint cannot deal with duplicates found in a collection of items that haven't been persisted as entities yet. You'll need to create your own validator to handle that case.

### **Options**

#### em

#### type: string

The name of the entity manager to use for making the query to determine the uniqueness. If it's left blank, the correct entity manager will be determined for this class. For that reason, this option should probably not need to be used.

#### entityClass

#### type: string

By default, the query performed to ensure the uniqueness uses the repository of the current class instance. However, in some cases, such as when using Doctrine inheritance mapping, you need to execute the query in a different repository. Use this option to define the fully-qualified class name (FQCN) of the Doctrine entity associated with the repository you want to use.

#### errorPath

#### type: String default: The name of the first field in fields

If the entity violates the constraint the error message is bound to the first field in fields. If there is more than one field, you may want to map the error message to another field.

Consider this example:

<sup>3.</sup> https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Race\_condition

```
Listing 83-2 1 // src/Entity/Service.php
         2 namespace App\Entity;
         4 use Doctrine\ORM\Mapping as ORM;
         5 use Symfony\Bridge\Doctrine\Validator\Constraints\UniqueEntity;
         8
              * @ORM\Entity
              * @UniqueEntity(
         9
                   fields={"host", "port"},
         10
                    errorPath="port",
         11
         12
                    message="This port is already in use on that host."
         13
              */
         14
         15 class Service
         16
         17
         18
                  * @ORM\ManyToOne(targetEntity="App\Entity\Host")
         19
         20
                 public $host;
         21
                  * @ORM\Column(type="integer")
         23
         24
         25
                 public $port;
```

Now, the message would be bound to the **port** field with this configuration.

#### fields

#### type: array | string [default option]

This required option is the field (or list of fields) on which this entity should be unique. For example, if you specified both the **email** and **name** field in a single **UniqueEntity** constraint, then it would enforce that the combination value is unique (e.g. two users could have the same email, as long as they don't have the same name also).

If you need to require two fields to be individually unique (e.g. a unique email and a unique username), you use two UniqueEntity entries, each with a single field.

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### ignoreNull

#### type: boolean default: true

If this option is set to **true**, then the constraint will allow multiple entities to have a **null** value for a field without failing validation. If set to **false**, only one **null** value is allowed - if a second entity also has a **null** value, validation would fail.

#### message

#### type: string default: This value is already used.

The message that's displayed when this constraint fails. This message is always mapped to the first field causing the violation, even when using multiple fields in the constraint.

Messages can include the {{ value }} placeholder to display a string representation of the invalid entity. If the entity doesn't define the \_\_toString() method, the following generic value will be used: "Object of class \_\_CLASS\_\_ identified by <comma separated IDs>"

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.

#### repositoryMethod

#### type: String default: findBy

The name of the repository method used to determine the uniqueness. If it's left blank, findBy() will be used. The method receives as its argument a fieldName => value associative array (where fieldName is each of the fields configured in the fields option). The method should return a countable PHP variable<sup>4</sup>.



# Language

Validates that a value is a valid language *Unicode language identifier* (e.g. fr or zh-Hant).

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul><li> groups</li><li> message</li><li> payload</li></ul>
Class	Language <sup>1</sup>
Validator	LanguageValidator <sup>2</sup>

## **Basic Usage**

```
1 // src/Entity/User.php
2 namespace App\Entity;
 4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
6 class User
7 {
8
       * @Assert\Language
*/
9
10
11
       protected $preferredLanguage;
```



As with most of the other constraints, null and empty strings are considered valid values. This is to allow them to be optional values. If the value is mandatory, a common solution is to combine this constraint with NotBlank.

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Language.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/LanguageValidator.php

### **Options**

#### groups

type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about *validation groups*.

#### message

type: string default: This value is not a valid language.

This message is shown if the string is not a valid language code.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.



# Locale

Validates that a value is a valid locale.

The "value" for each locale is any of the ICU format locale IDs<sup>1</sup>. For example, the two letter ISO 639-1<sup>2</sup> language code (e.g. fr), or the language code followed by an underscore ( ) and the ISO 3166-1 alpha-2<sup>3</sup> country code (e.g. fr FR for French/France).

The given locale values are canonicalized before validating them to avoid issues with wrong uppercase/ lowercase values and to remove unneeded elements (e.g. FR-fr.utf8 will be validated as fr FR).

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul><li> groups</li><li> message</li><li> payload</li></ul>
Class	Locale <sup>4</sup>
Validator	LocaleValidator <sup>5</sup>

## **Basic Usage**

```
Listing 85-1 1 // src/Entity/User.php
          2 namespace App\Entity;
          4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
          6 class User
```

- 1. http://userguide.icu-project.org/locale
- https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\_of\_ISO\_639-1\_codes
- 3. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISO\_3166-1#Current\_codes
- 4. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Locale.php
- $5. \ \ https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/LocaleValidator.php$



As with most of the other constraints, **null** and empty strings are considered valid values. This is to allow them to be optional values. If the value is mandatory, a common solution is to combine this constraint with *NotBlank*.

### **Options**

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### message

#### type: string default: This value is not a valid locale.

This message is shown if the string is not a valid locale.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.



# Country

Validates that a value is a valid ISO 3166-1 alpha-21 country code.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul><li> groups</li><li> message</li><li> payload</li></ul>
Class	Country <sup>2</sup>
Validator	CountryValidator <sup>3</sup>

## **Basic Usage**

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISO\_3166-1#Current\_codes

<sup>2.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Country.php
3. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/CountryValidator.php



# **Options**

#### groups

type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about *validation groups*.

## message

type: string default: This value is not a valid country.

This message is shown if the string is not a valid country code.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) country code

### payload

type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.



# File

Validates that a value is a valid "file", which can be one of the following:

- A string (or object with a \_toString() method) path to an existing file;
- A valid File object (including objects of class UploadedFile).

This constraint is commonly used in forms with the *FileType* form field.



If the file you're validating is an image, try the *Image* constraint.

Applies to
Options

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpFoundation/File/File.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpFoundation/File/UploadedFile.php

	uploadPartialErrorMessage	
Class	File <sup>3</sup>	
Validator	FileValidator <sup>4</sup>	

# **Basic Usage**

This constraint is most commonly used on a property that will be rendered in a form as a *FileType* field. For example, suppose you're creating an author form where you can upload a "bio" PDF for the author. In your form, the bioFile property would be a file type. The Author class might look as follows:

```
// src/Entity/Author.php
   namespace App\Entity;
   use Symfony\Component\HttpFoundation\File\File;
6
   class Author
8
        protected $bioFile;
9
10
        public function setBioFile(File $file = null)
11
            $this->bioFile = $file;
12
14
15
        public function getBioFile()
17
            return $this->bioFile;
18
```

To guarantee that the **bioFile File** object is valid and that it is below a certain file size and a valid PDF, add the following:

```
1 // src/Entity/Author.php
   namespace App\Entity;
   use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
   class Author
6
7
9
         * @Assert\File(
              maxSize = "1024k",
10
              mimeTypes = {"application/pdf", "application/x-pdf"},
11
               mimeTypesMessage = "Please upload a valid PDF
13
14
15
       protected $bioFile;
```

The **bioFile** property is validated to guarantee that it is a real file. Its size and mime type are also validated because the appropriate options have been specified.



As with most of the other constraints, **null** and empty strings are considered valid values. This is to allow them to be optional values. If the value is mandatory, a common solution is to combine this constraint with *NotBlank*.

 $<sup>\</sup>textbf{3.} \quad \texttt{https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/File.php} \\$ 

<sup>4.</sup> https://github.com/sýmfoný/symfoný/blob/master/src/Sýmfoný/Component/Validator/Constraints/FileValidator.php

# **Options**

# binaryFormat

# type: boolean default: null

When true, the sizes will be displayed in messages with binary-prefixed units (KiB, MiB). When false, the sizes will be displayed with SI-prefixed units (kB, MB). When null, then the binaryFormat will be guessed from the value defined in the maxSize option.

For more information about the difference between binary and SI prefixes, see Wikipedia: Binary prefix<sup>5</sup>.

# disallowEmptyMessage

# type: string default: An empty file is not allowed.

This constraint checks if the uploaded file is empty (i.e. 0 bytes). If it is, this message is displayed. You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ file }}	Absolute file path
{{ name }}	Base file name

#### groups

# type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### maxSize

#### type: mixed

If set, the size of the underlying file must be below this file size in order to be valid. The size of the file can be given in one of the following formats:

Suffix	Unit Name	Value	Example
(none)	byte	1 byte	4096
k	kilobyte	1,000 bytes	200k
м	megabyte	1,000,000 bytes	2M
Ki	kibibyte	1,024 bytes	32Ki
Mi	mebibyte	1,048,576 bytes	8Mi

For more information about the difference between binary and SI prefixes, see Wikipedia: Binary prefix<sup>6</sup>.

<sup>5.</sup> http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Binary\_prefix

<sup>6.</sup> http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Binary\_prefix

# maxSizeMessage

type: string default: The file is too large ( $\{\{ \text{ size } \}\}$  { $\{ \text{ suffix } \}\}$ ). Allowed maximum size is  $\{\{ \text{ limit }\}\}$  { $\{ \text{ suffix } \}\}$ .

The message displayed if the file is larger than the maxSize option.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ file }}	Absolute file path
{{ limit }}	Maximum file size allowed
{{ name }}	Base file name
{{ size }}	File size of the given file
{{ suffix }}	Suffix for the used file size unit (see above)

### mimeTypes

#### type: array or string

If set, the validator will check that the mime type of the underlying file is equal to the given mime type (if a string) or exists in the collection of given mime types (if an array).

You can find a list of existing mime types on the *IANA website*<sup>7</sup>.

# mimeTypesMessage

type: string default: The mime type of the file is invalid ( $\{\{ \text{ type } \}\}$ ). Allowed mime types are  $\{\{ \text{ types } \}\}$ .

The message displayed if the mime type of the file is not a valid mime type per the mimeTypes option. You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ file }}	Absolute file path
{{ name }}	Base file name
{{ type }}	The MIME type of the given file
{{ types }}	The list of allowed MIME types

# notFoundMessage

# type: string default: The file could not be found.

The message displayed if no file can be found at the given path. This error is only likely if the underlying value is a string path, as a **File** object cannot be constructed with an invalid file path.

Parameter	Description
{{ file }}	Absolute file path

<sup>7.</sup> http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types/index.html

### notReadableMessage

# type: string default: The file is not readable.

The message displayed if the file exists, but the PHP is\_readable() function fails when passed the path to the file.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ file }}	Absolute file path

### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.

### uploadCantWriteErrorMessage

## type: string default: Cannot write temporary file to disk.

The message that is displayed if the uploaded file can't be stored in the temporary folder.

This message has no parameters.

# uploadErrorMessage

#### type: string default: The file could not be uploaded.

The message that is displayed if the uploaded file could not be uploaded for some unknown reason.

This message has no parameters.

#### uploadExtensionErrorMessage

#### type: string default: A PHP extension caused the upload to fail.

The message that is displayed if a PHP extension caused the file upload to fail.

This message has no parameters.

### uploadFormSizeErrorMessage

#### type: string default: The file is too large.

The message that is displayed if the uploaded file is larger than allowed by the HTML file input field. This message has no parameters.

#### uploadIniSizeErrorMessage

```
type: string default: The file is too large. Allowed maximum size is {{ limit }}
{{ suffix }}.
```

The message that is displayed if the uploaded file is larger than the **upload\_max\_filesize php.ini** setting.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ limit }}	Maximum file size allowed
{{ suffix }}	Suffix for the used file size unit (see above)

# uploadNoFileErrorMessage

type: string default: No file was uploaded.

The message that is displayed if no file was uploaded.

This message has no parameters.

# uploadNoTmpDirErrorMessage

type: string default: No temporary folder was configured in php.ini.

The message that is displayed if the php.ini setting upload\_tmp\_dir is missing.

This message has no parameters.

## uploadPartialErrorMessage

type: string default: The file was only partially uploaded.

The message that is displayed if the uploaded file is only partially uploaded.

This message has no parameters.



# **Image**

The Image constraint works exactly like the *File* constraint, except that its mimeTypes and mimeTypesMessage options are automatically setup to work for image files specifically.

Additionally it has options so you can validate against the width and height of the image.

See the File constraint for the bulk of the documentation on this constraint.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul> <li>allowLandscape</li> <li>allowPortrait</li> <li>allowPortraitMessage</li> <li>allowSquare</li> <li>allowSquareMessage</li> <li>corruptedMessage</li> <li>detectCorrupted</li> <li>groups</li> <li>maxHeight</li> <li>maxHeightMessage</li> <li>maxPixels</li> <li>maxPixelsMessage</li> <li>maxRatio</li> <li>maxRatioMessage</li> <li>maxWidth</li> <li>maxWidthMessage</li> <li>mimeTypes</li> <li>mimeTypes</li> <li>minHeight</li> <li>minHeightMessage</li> <li>minHeightMessage</li> <li>minHeightMessage</li> <li>minPixels</li> <li>minPixels</li> <li>minPixelsMessage</li> <li>minPixelsMessage</li> <li>minPixelsMessage</li> <li>minPixelsMessage</li> <li>minRatio</li> <li>minRatioMessage</li> </ul>

	<ul> <li>minWidth</li> <li>minWidthMessage</li> <li>sizeNotDetectedMessage</li> <li>See File for inherited options</li> </ul>
Class	Image <sup>1</sup>
Validator	ImageValidator <sup>2</sup>

# **Basic Usage**

This constraint is most commonly used on a property that will be rendered in a form as a *FileType* field. For example, suppose you're creating an author form where you can upload a "headshot" image for the author. In your form, the **headshot** property would be a **file** type. The **Author** class might look as follows:

```
// src/Entity/Author.php
Listing 88-1
            namespace App\Entity;
             use Symfony\Component\HttpFoundation\File\File;
          6
             class Author
          7
                 protected $headshot;
          9
         10
                 public function setHeadshot(File $file = null)
         11
                      $this->headshot = $file;
         12
         13
         14
                 public function getHeadshot()
         15
         16
         17
                      return $this->headshot;
         18
         19
```

To guarantee that the **headshot File** object is a valid image and that it is between a certain size, add the following:

```
1 // src/Entity/Author.php
Listing 88-2
             namespace App\Entity;
          4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
             class Author
          6
          7
             {
                  * @Assert\Image(
          9
         10
                        minWidth = 200,
                        maxWidth = 400,
         11
                        minHeight = 200,
         13
                        maxHeight = 400
         14
         15
                 protected $headshot;
```

The **headshot** property is validated to guarantee that it is a real image and that it is between a certain width and height.

<sup>1.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Image.php

<sup>2.</sup> https://github.com/sýmfony/sýmfony/blob/master/src/Sýmfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/ImageValidator.php

You may also want to guarantee the **headshot** image to be square. In this case you can disable portrait and landscape orientations as shown in the following code:

```
Listing 88-3 1 // src/Entity/Author.php
         2 namespace App\Entity;
         4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
         6 class Author
         7
         9
                 * @Assert\Image(
         10
                      allowLandscape = false,
         11
                       allowPortrait = false
        12
         13
                protected $headshot;
        14
        15 }
```

You can mix all the constraint options to create powerful validation rules.

# **Options**

This constraint shares all of its options with the *File* constraint. It does, however, modify two of the default option values and add several other options.

# allowLandscape

#### type: Boolean default: true

If this option is false, the image cannot be landscape oriented.

## allowLandscapeMessage

type: string default: The image is landscape oriented ( $\{\{\}\}\}$ x $\{\{\}\}$ ). Landscape oriented images are not allowed

The error message if the image is landscape oriented and you set allowLandscape to false.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ height }}	The current height
{{ width }}	The current width

#### allowPortrait

#### type: Boolean default: true

If this option is false, the image cannot be portrait oriented.

#### allowPortraitMessage

type: string default: The image is portrait oriented ( $\{\{ \text{width } \}\}\}x\{\{ \text{height } \}\}x$ ). Portrait oriented images are not allowed

The error message if the image is portrait oriented and you set allowPortrait to false.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ height }}	The current height
{{ width }}	The current width

# allowSquare

### type: Boolean default: true

If this option is false, the image cannot be a square. If you want to force a square image, then leave this option as its default **true** value and set allowLandscape and allowPortrait both to **false**.

# allowSquareMessage

# $type: string \ default: The image is square ({{ width }}x{{ height }}px). Square images are not allowed$

The error message if the image is square and you set allowSquare to false.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
	The current height
{{ width }}	The current width

# corruptedMessage

# type: string default: The image file is corrupted.

The error message when the detectCorrupted option is enabled and the image is corrupted.

This message has no parameters.

### detectCorrupted

# type: boolean default: false

If this option is true, the image contents are validated to ensure that the image is not corrupted. This validation is done with PHP's *imagecreatefromstring*<sup>3</sup> function, which requires the *PHP GD extension*<sup>4</sup> to be enabled.

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about *validation groups*.

### maxHeight

#### type: integer

<sup>3.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.imagecreatefromstring.php

<sup>4.</sup> http://php.net/manual/en/book.image.php

If set, the height of the image file must be less than or equal to this value in pixels.

#### maxHeightMessage

type: string default: The image height is too big ({{ height }}px). Allowed
maximum height is {{ max\_height }}px.

The error message if the height of the image exceeds maxHeight.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ height }}	The current (invalid) height
{{ max_height }}	The maximum allowed height

### maxPixels

### type: integer

If set, the amount of pixels of the image file must be less than or equal to this value.

## maxPixelsMessage

type: string default: The image has to many pixels ({{ pixels }} pixels). Maximum
amount expected is {{ max pixels }} pixels.

The error message if the amount of pixels of the image exceeds maxPixels.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ height }}	The current image height
<pre>{{ max_pixels }}</pre>	The maximum allowed amount of pixels
{{ pixels }}	The current amount of pixels
{{ width }}	The current image width

#### maxRatio

type: float

If set, the aspect ratio (width / height) of the image file must be less than or equal to this value.

# maxRatioMessage

type: string default: The image ratio is too big ({{ ratio }}). Allowed maximum
ratio is {{ max ratio }}

The error message if the aspect ratio of the image exceeds maxRatio.

Parameter	Description
{{ max_ratio }}	The maximum required ratio

Parameter	Description
{{ ratio }}	The current (invalid) ratio

#### maxWidth

## type: integer

If set, the width of the image file must be less than or equal to this value in pixels.

## maxWidthMessage

type: string default: The image width is too big ({{ width }}px). Allowed maximum
width is {{ max\_width }}px.

The error message if the width of the image exceeds maxWidth.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ max_width }}	The maximum allowed width
{{ width }}	The current (invalid) width

### mimeTypes

type: array or string default: image/\*

You can find a list of existing image mime types on the *IANA website*<sup>5</sup>.

### mimeTypesMessage

type: string default: This file is not a valid image.

### minHeight

#### type: integer

If set, the height of the image file must be greater than or equal to this value in pixels.

#### minHeightMessage

type: string default: The image height is too small ({{ height }}px). Minimum
height expected is {{ min\_height }}px.

The error message if the height of the image is less than minHeight.

Parameter	Description
{{ height }}	The current (invalid) height
{{ min_height }}	The minimum required height

<sup>5.</sup> http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types/image/index.html

#### minPixels

#### type: integer

If set, the amount of pixels of the image file must be greater than or equal to this value.

### minPixelsMessage

type: string default: The image has too few pixels ({{ pixels }} pixels). Minimum
amount expected is {{ min\_pixels }} pixels.

The error message if the amount of pixels of the image is less than minPixels.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ height }}	The current image height
{{ min_pixels }}	The minimum required amount of pixels
{{ pixels }}	The current amount of pixels
{{ width }}	The current image width

#### minRatio

#### type: float

If set, the aspect ratio (width / height) of the image file must be greater than or equal to this value.

### minRatioMessage

type: string default: The image ratio is too small ({{ ratio }}). Minimum ratio
expected is {{ min ratio }}

The error message if the aspect ratio of the image is less than minRatio.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ min_ratio }}	The minimum required ratio
{{ ratio }}	The current (invalid) ratio

#### minWidth

#### type: integer

If set, the width of the image file must be greater than or equal to this value in pixels.

#### minWidthMessage

type: string default: The image width is too small ({{ width }}px). Minimum width
expected is {{ min width }}px.

The error message if the width of the image is less than minWidth.

Parameter	Description
{{ min_width }}	The minimum required width
{{ width }}	The current (invalid) width

# size Not Detected Message

type: string default: The size of the image could not be detected.

If the system is unable to determine the size of the image, this error will be displayed. This will only occur when at least one of the size constraint options has been set.

This message has no parameters.



# CardScheme

This constraint ensures that a credit card number is valid for a given credit card company. It can be used to validate the number before trying to initiate a payment through a payment gateway.

Applies to	Applies to property or method	
Options	<ul> <li>groups</li> <li>message</li> <li>payload</li> <li>schemes</li> </ul>	
Class	CardScheme <sup>1</sup>	
Validator	CardSchemeValidator <sup>2</sup>	

# **Basic Usage**

To use the **CardScheme** validator, apply it to a property or method on an object that will contain a credit card number.

 $<sup>\</sup>textbf{1.} \quad \texttt{https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/CardScheme.php} \\$ 

 $<sup>2. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/CardSchemeValidator.php$ 



# **Available Options**

#### groups

### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### message

type: string default: Unsupported card type or invalid card number.

The message shown when the value does not pass the **CardScheme** check.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

### payload

### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use several error levels to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.

#### schemes

#### type: mixed [default option]

This option is required and represents the name of the number scheme used to validate the credit card number, it can either be a string or an array. Valid values are:

- AMEX
- CHINA\_UNIONPAY
- DINERS
- DISCOVER
- INSTAPAYMENT
- JCB
- LASER
- MAESTRO
- MASTERCARD
- MIR





# Currency

Validates that a value is a valid 3-letter ISO 4217<sup>1</sup> currency name.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul><li> groups</li><li> message</li><li> payload</li></ul>
Class	Currency <sup>2</sup>
Validator	CurrencyValidator <sup>3</sup>

# **Basic Usage**

If you want to ensure that the currency property of an Order is a valid currency, you could do the following:

```
1 // src/Entity/Order.php
Listing 90-1
         2 namespace App\Entity;
         4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
         6 class Order
         8
         9
                * @Assert\Currency
        10
        11
12 }
              protected $currency;
```

<sup>1.</sup> https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISO\_4217

<sup>2.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Currency.php
3. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/CurrencyValidator.php



# **Options**

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

## message

# type: string default: This value is not a valid currency.

This is the message that will be shown if the value is not a valid currency.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.



# Luhn

This constraint is used to ensure that a credit card number passes the Luhn algorithm<sup>1</sup>. It is useful as a first step to validating a credit card: before communicating with a payment gateway.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul><li> groups</li><li> message</li><li> payload</li></ul>
Class	Luhn <sup>2</sup>
Validator	LuhnValidator <sup>3</sup>

# **Basic Usage**

To use the Luhn validator, apply it to a property on an object that will contain a credit card number.

```
// src/Entity/Transaction.php
   namespace App\Entity;
   use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
   class Transaction
7
8
         * @Assert\Luhn(message="Please check your credit card number.")
10
11
       protected $cardNumber;
```

<sup>1.</sup> https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Luhn\_algorithm

<sup>2.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Luhn.php
3. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/LuhnValidator.php



# **Available Options**

#### groups

### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

## message

# type: string default: Invalid card number.

The default message supplied when the value does not pass the Luhn check.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

### payload

# type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.



# **Iban**

This constraint is used to ensure that a bank account number has the proper format of an *International Bank Account Number (IBAN)*<sup>1</sup>. IBAN is an internationally agreed means of identifying bank accounts across national borders with a reduced risk of propagating transcription errors.

Applies to	property or method	
Options	<ul><li> groups</li><li> message</li><li> payload</li></ul>	
Class	Iban <sup>2</sup>	
Validator	IbanValidator <sup>3</sup>	

# **Basic Usage**

To use the Iban validator, apply it to a property on an object that will contain an International Bank Account Number.

<sup>1.</sup> https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/International\_Bank\_Account\_Number

 $<sup>\</sup>textbf{2. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Iban.php} \\$ 

<sup>3.</sup> https://github.com/sýmfoný/symfoný/blob/master/src/Sýmfoný/Component/Validator/Constraints/IbanValidator.php



# **Available Options**

#### groups

type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### message

type: string default: This is not a valid International Bank Account Number (IBAN).

The default message supplied when the value does not pass the Iban check.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

# payload

### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.



# Bic

This constraint is used to ensure that a value has the proper format of a Business Identifier Code (BIC)<sup>1</sup>. BIC is an internationally agreed means to uniquely identify both financial and non-financial institutions. You may also check that the BIC is associated with a given IBAN.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul> <li>groups</li> <li>iban</li> <li>ibanMessage</li> <li>ibanPropertyPath</li> <li>message</li> <li>payload</li> </ul>
Class	Bic <sup>2</sup>
Validator	BicValidator <sup>3</sup>

# **Basic Usage**

To use the Bic validator, apply it to a property on an object that will contain a Business Identifier Code (BIC).

```
1 // src/Entity/Transaction.php
 2 namespace App\Entity;
 4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
    class Transaction
 8
         * @Assert\Bic
```

- https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Business\_Identifier\_Code
- 2. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Bic.php
  3. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/BicValidator.php

```
10 */
11 protected $businessIdentifierCode;
12 }
```



# **Available Options**

#### groups

type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### iban

type: string default: null

An IBAN value to validate that the BIC is associated with it.

## ibanMessage

type: string default: This Business Identifier Code (BIC) is not associated with IBAN {{ iban }}.

The default message supplied when the value does not pass the combined BIC/IBAN check.

#### ibanPropertyPath

type: String default: null

It defines the object property whose value stores the IBAN used to check the BIC with.

For example, if you want to compare the **\$bic** property of some object with regard to the **\$iban** property of the same object, use **propertyPath="iban"** in the comparison constraint of **\$bic**.

#### message

type: string default: This is not a valid Business Identifier Code (BIC).

The default message supplied when the value does not pass the BIC check.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) BIC value

#### payload

type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.



# Isbn

This constraint validates that an International Standard Book Number (ISBN)<sup>1</sup> is either a valid ISBN-10 or a valid ISBN-13.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul> <li>bothIsbnMessage</li> <li>groups</li> <li>isbn10Message</li> <li>isbn13Message</li> <li>message</li> <li>payload</li> <li>type</li> </ul>
Class	Isbn <sup>2</sup>
Validator	IsbnValidator <sup>3</sup>

# **Basic Usage**

To use the **Isbn** validator, apply it to a property or method on an object that will contain an ISBN.

```
Listing 94-1 1 // src/Entity/Book.php
          2 namespace App\Entity;
          4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
             class Book
          8
                  * @Assert\Isbn(
* type = "is
          9
                         type = "isbn10",
```

- 1. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Isbn
- 2. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Isbn.php
  3. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/IsbnValidator.php



# **Available Options**

# bothIsbnMessage

type: string default: This value is neither a valid ISBN-10 nor a valid ISBN-13.

The message that will be shown if the type option is **null** and the given value does not pass any of the ISBN checks.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

### groups

### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about *validation groups*.

### isbn10Message

type: string default: This value is not a valid ISBN-10.

The message that will be shown if the type option is **isbn10** and the given value does not pass the ISBN-10 check.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

### isbn13Message

type: string default: This value is not a valid ISBN-13.

The message that will be shown if the type option is **isbn13** and the given value does not pass the ISBN-13 check.

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### message

# type: string default: null

The message that will be shown if the value is not valid. If not null, this message has priority over all the other messages.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

# payload

## type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.

#### type

# type: string default: null

The type of ISBN to validate against. Valid values are isbn10, isbn13 and null to accept any kind of ISBN.



# Issn

Validates that a value is a valid *International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)*<sup>1</sup>.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul> <li>caseSensitive</li> <li>groups</li> <li>message</li> <li>payload</li> <li>requireHyphen</li> </ul>
Class	Issn <sup>2</sup>
Validator	IssnValidator <sup>3</sup>

# **Basic Usage**

```
1 // src/Entity/Journal.php
 2 namespace App\Entity;
4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
 6 class Journal
       * @Assert\Issn
*/
10
11
       protected $issn;
```

<sup>1.</sup> https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Issn

<sup>2.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Issn.php
3. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/IssnValidator.php



# **Options**

#### caseSensitive

type: boolean default: false

The validator will allow ISSN values to end with a lower case 'x' by default. When switching this to true, the validator requires an upper case 'X'.

### groups

# type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### message

type: string default: This value is not a valid ISSN.

The message shown if the given value is not a valid ISSN.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

# payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.

#### requireHyphen

### type: boolean default: false

The validator will allow non hyphenated ISSN values by default. When switching this to **true**, the validator requires a hyphenated ISSN value.



# **Callback**

The purpose of the Callback constraint is to create completely custom validation rules and to assign any validation errors to specific fields on your object. If you're using validation with forms, this means that instead of displaying custom errors at the top of the form, you can display them next to the field they apply to.

This process works by specifying one or more *callback* methods, each of which will be called during the validation process. Each of those methods can do anything, including creating and assigning validation errors.



A callback method itself doesn't *fail* or return any value. Instead, as you'll see in the example, a callback method has the ability to directly add validator "violations".

Applies to	class or property/method	
Options	<ul><li>callback</li><li>groups</li><li>payload</li></ul>	
Class	Callback <sup>1</sup>	
Validator	CallbackValidator <sup>2</sup>	

# Configuration

Listing 96-1

```
1 // src/Entity/Author.php
2 namespace App\Entity;
```

 $<sup>1. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Callback.php$ 

<sup>2.</sup> https://github.com/sýmfoný/sýmfoný/blob/master/src/Sýmfoný/Component/Validator/Constraints/CallbackValidator.php

```
4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
5
    use Symfony\Component\Validator\Context\ExecutionContextInterface;
7
    class Author
8
   {
9
         * @Assert\Callback
10
11
        public function validate(ExecutionContextInterface $context, $payload)
13
14
15
16 }
```

# The Callback Method

The callback method is passed a special **ExecutionContextInterface** object. You can set "violations" directly on this object and determine to which field those errors should be attributed:

```
Listing 96-2
          2 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Context\ExecutionContextInterface;
          4
             class Author
          6
                 private $firstName;
          9
                 public function validate(ExecutionContextInterface $context, $payload)
                      // somehow you have an array of "fake names"
         11
                     $fakeNames = [ /* ... */];
         13
                     // check if the name is actually a fake name
         14
         15
                     if (in_array($this->getFirstName(), $fakeNames)) {
                         $context->buildViolation('This name sounds totally fake!')
         17
                             ->atPath('firstName')
         18
                             ->addViolation();
         19
                     }
                 }
         20
         21 }
```

# Static Callbacks

You can also use the constraint with static methods. Since static methods don't have access to the object instance, they receive the object as the first argument:

```
1
   public static function validate($object, ExecutionContextInterface $context, $payload)
        // somehow you have an array of "fake names"
3
        $fakeNames = [/* ... */];
4
        // check if the name is actually a fake name
        if (in_array($object->getFirstName(), $fakeNames)) {
            $context->buildViolation('This name sounds totally fake!')
8
                ->atPath('firstName')
9
10
                ->addViolation()
11
       }
12
13 }
```

# **External Callbacks and Closures**

If you want to execute a static callback method that is not located in the class of the validated object, you can configure the constraint to invoke an array callable as supported by PHP's *call\_user\_func*<sup>3</sup> function. Suppose your validation function is Acme\Validator::validate():

You can then use the following configuration to invoke this validator:



The Callback constraint does *not* support global callback functions nor is it possible to specify a global function or a service method as callback. To validate using a service, you should *create a custom validation constraint* and add that new constraint to your class.

When configuring the constraint via PHP, you can also pass a closure to the constructor of the Callback constraint:

```
1 // src/Entity/Author.php
2 namespace App\Entity;
4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
5 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Context\ExecutionContextInterface;
6 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Mapping\ClassMetadata;
8
   class Author
9
   {
10
        public static function loadValidatorMetadata(ClassMetadata $metadata)
11
            $callback = function ($object, ExecutionContextInterface $context, $payload) {
14
15
16
            $metadata->addConstraint(new Assert\Callback($callback));
17
18 }
```

<sup>3.</sup> https://secure.php.net/manual/en/function.call-user-func.php

# **Options**

#### callback

type: string, array or Closure [default option]

The callback option accepts three different formats for specifying the callback method:

- A **string** containing the name of a concrete or static method;
- An array callable with the format ['<Class>', '<method>'];
- A closure.

Concrete callbacks receive an *ExecutionContextInterface*<sup>4</sup> instance as only argument.

Static or closure callbacks receive the validated object as the first argument and the *ExecutionContextInterface*<sup>5</sup> instance as the second argument.

#### groups

type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about *validation groups*.

# payload

type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.

<sup>4.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Context/ExecutionContextInterface.php

 $<sup>5. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Context/ExecutionContextInterface.php$ 



## Chapter 97

# **Expression**

This constraint allows you to use an expression for more complex, dynamic validation. See Basic Usage for an example. See *Callback* for a different constraint that gives you similar flexibility.

Applies to class or property/method			
Options	<ul> <li>expression</li> <li>groups</li> <li>message</li> <li>payload</li> <li>values</li> </ul>		
Class	Expression <sup>1</sup>		
Validator	ExpressionValidator <sup>2</sup>		

## **Basic Usage**

Imagine you have a class BlogPost with category and isTechnicalPost properties:

```
Listing 97-1 1  // src/Model/BlogPost.php
    namespace App\Model;
3
4    use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
6    class BlogPost
7    {
8         private $category;
9
10         private $isTechnicalPost;
11
12         // ...
13
14    public function getCategory()
```

 $<sup>\</sup>textbf{1.} \quad \texttt{https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Expression.php} \\$ 

<sup>2.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/ExpressionValidator.php

To validate the object, you have some special requirements:

- 1. If isTechnicalPost is true, then category must be either php or symfony;
- 2. If isTechnicalPost is false, then category can be anything.

One way to accomplish this is with the Expression constraint:

```
1 // src/Model/BlogPost.php
2 namespace App\Model;
4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
6
     * @Assert\Expression(
7
           "this.getCategory() in ['php', 'symfony'] or !this.isTechnicalPost()",
          message="If this is a tech post, the category should be either php or symfony!"
9
10 * )
11
12 class BlogPost
13 {
14
       // ...
15 }
```

The expression option is the expression that must return true in order for validation to pass. To learn more about the expression language syntax, see *The Expression Syntax*.



#### Mapping the Error to a Specific Field

You can also attach the constraint to a specific property and still validate based on the values of the entire entity. This is handy if you want to attach the error to a specific field. In this context, **value** represents the value of **isTechnicalPost**.

```
Listing 97-3 1  // src/Model/BlogPost.php
namespace App\Model;

use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;

class BlogPost
{
    // ...
    // ...
    // ...
    // ...

// **

* @Assert\Expression(

* "this.getCategory() in ['php', 'symfony'] or value == false",

* message="If this is a tech post, the category should be either php or symfony!"

* */
private $isTechnicalPost;

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

// ...

/
```

For more information about the expression and what variables are available to you, see the expression option details below.

## **Available Options**

#### expression

type: string [default option]

The expression that will be evaluated. If the expression evaluates to a false value (using ==, not ===), validation will fail.

To learn more about the expression language syntax, see *The Expression Syntax*.

Inside of the expression, you have access to up to 2 variables:

Depending on how you use the constraint, you have access to 1 or 2 variables in your expression:

- this: The object being validated (e.g. an instance of BlogPost);
- value: The value of the property being validated (only available when the constraint is applied directly to a property);

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### message

#### type: string default: This value is not valid.

The default message supplied when the expression evaluates to false.

You can use the following parameters in this message:

Parameter	Description
{{ value }}	The current (invalid) value

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.

#### values

#### type: array default: []

The values of the custom variables used in the expression. Values can be of any type (numeric, boolean, strings, null, etc.)

```
Listing 97-4 1 // src/Model/Analysis.php
    namespace App\Model;
3
4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
5 class Analysis
7 {
```



## Chapter 98

When applied to an array (or Traversable object), this constraint allows you to apply a collection of constraints to each element of the array.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul><li>constraints</li><li>groups</li><li>payload</li></ul>
Class	All <sup>1</sup>
Validator	AllValidator <sup>2</sup>

## **Basic Usage**

Suppose that you have an array of strings and you want to validate each entry in that array:

```
// src/Entity/User.php
Listing 98-1
            namespace App\Entity;
            use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
          6
            class User
          7
          8
                  * @Assert\All({
          9
         10
                        @Assert\NotBlank,
         11
                        @Assert\Length(min=5)
         12
         13
         14
                 protected $favoriteColors = [];
         15 }
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/All.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/AllValidator.php

Now, each entry in the **favoriteColors** array will be validated to not be blank and to be at least 5 characters long.

## **Options**

#### constraints

type: array [default option]

This required option is the array of validation constraints that you want to apply to each element of the underlying array.

#### groups

type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about *validation groups*.

#### payload

type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.



## Chapter 99 **UserPassword**

This validates that an input value is equal to the current authenticated user's password. This is useful in a form where a user can change their password, but needs to enter their old password for security.



This should **not** be used to validate a login form, since this is done automatically by the security

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul><li> groups</li><li> message</li><li> payload</li></ul>
Class	UserPassword <sup>1</sup>
Validator	UserPasswordValidator <sup>2</sup>

## **Basic Usage**

Suppose you have a ChangePassword class, that's used in a form where the user can change their password by entering their old password and a new password. This constraint will validate that the old password matches the user's current password:

```
// src/Form/Model/ChangePassword.php
Listing 99-1
            namespace App\Form\Model;
          4 use Symfony\Component\Security\Core\Validator\Constraints as SecurityAssert;
            class ChangePassword
```

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Security/Core/Validator/Constraints/UserPassword.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Security/Core/Validator/Constraints/UserPasswordValidator.php

```
7 {
8   /**
9   *@SecurityAssert\UserPassword(
10   * message = "Wrong value for your current password"
11   *)
12   */
13   protected $oldPassword;
14 }
```

## **Options**

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### message

#### type: message default: This value should be the user current password.

This is the message that's displayed when the underlying string does *not* match the current user's password.

This message has no parameters.

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.



# Chapter 100 NotCompromisedPassword

Validates that the given password has not been compromised by checking that it is not included in any of the public data breaches tracked by *haveibeenpwned.com*<sup>1</sup>.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul> <li>groups</li> <li>message</li> <li>payload</li> <li>skipOnError</li> <li>threshold</li> </ul>
Class	NotCompromisedPassword <sup>2</sup>
Validator	NotCompromisedPasswordValidator <sup>3</sup>

## **Basic Usage**

The following constraint ensures that the **rawPassword** property of the **User** class doesn't store a compromised password:

- 1. https://haveibeenpwned.com/
- $\textbf{2.} \quad \texttt{https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/NotCompromisedPassword.php} \\$
- 3. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/NotCompromisedPasswordValidator.php

```
protected $rawPassword;
protected $rawPassword;
```

In order to make the password validation, this constraint doesn't send the raw password value to the **haveibeenpwned.com** API. Instead, it follows a secure process known as k-anonimity password validation<sup>4</sup>.

In practice, the raw password is hashed using SHA-1 and only the first bytes of the hash are sent. Then, the **haveibeenpwned.com** API compares those bytes with the SHA-1 hashes of all leaked passwords and returns the list of hashes that start with those same bytes. That's how the constraint can check if the password has been compromised without fully disclosing it.

For example, if the password is **test**, the entire SHA-1 hash is a94a8fe5ccb19ba61c4c0873d391e987982fbbd3 but the validator only sends a94a8 to the haveibeenpwned.com API.

When using this constraint inside a Symfony application, define the not\_compromised\_password option to avoid making HTTP requests in the dev and test environments.

## **Available Options**

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about validation groups.

#### message

type: string default: This password has been leaked in a data breach, it must not be used. Please use another password.

The default message supplied when the password has been compromised.

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.

#### skipOnError

#### type: boolean default: false

When the HTTP request made to the **haveibeenpwned.com** API fails for any reason, an exception is thrown (no validation error is displayed). Set this option to **true** to not throw the exception and consider the password valid.

<sup>4.</sup> https://blog.cloudflare.com/validating-leaked-passwords-with-k-anonymity/

#### threshold

### type: integer default: 1

This value defines the number of times a password should have been leaked publicly to consider it compromised. Think carefully before setting this option to a higher value because it could decrease the security of your application.



## Chapter 101

## Valid

This constraint is used to enable validation on objects that are embedded as properties on an object being validated. This allows you to validate an object and all sub-objects associated with it.

Applies to	property or method
Options	<ul><li> groups</li><li> payload</li><li> traverse</li></ul>
Class	Valid <sup>1</sup>



By default, the **error\_bubbling** option is enabled for the *collection Field Type*, which passes the errors to the parent form. If you want to attach the errors to the locations where they actually occur you have to set **error\_bubbling** to **false**.

## **Basic Usage**

In the following example, create two classes **Author** and **Address** that both have constraints on their properties. Furthermore, **Author** stores an **Address** instance in the **\$address** property:

```
Listing 101-1 1 // src/Entity/Address.php
namespace App\Entity;

class Address

protected $street;
protected $zipCode;

}
```

Listing 101-2

 $<sup>1. \ \</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Valid.php$ 

```
1 // src/Entity/Author.php
            namespace App\Entity;
           class Author
        5
        6
                protected $firstName;
                protected $lastName;
                protected $address;
        8
         9
Listing 101-3 1 // src/Entity/Address.php
          2 namespace App\Entity;
          4 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
             class Address
          7
          8
                 * @Assert\NotBlank
         9
         10
         11
                protected $street;
         13
                 * @Assert\NotBlank
         14
                 * @Assert\Length(max=5)
         15
         16
         17
                 protected $zipCode;
         18
         19
         20
            // src/Entity/Author.php
         21
            namespace App\Entity;
         23
            use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
         24
         25
             class Author
         26
            {
         27
                 * @Assert\NotBlank
         28
                 * @Assert\Length(min=4)
         29
         30
         31
                 protected $firstName;
         32
         33
         34
                  * @Assert\NotBlank
         35
         36
                 protected $lastName;
         37
         38
                 protected $address;
```

With this mapping, it is possible to successfully validate an author with an invalid address. To prevent that, add the **Valid** constraint to the **\$address** property.

If you validate an author with an invalid address now, you can see that the validation of the **Address** fields failed.

This value is too long. It should have 5 characters or less.

## **Options**

#### groups

#### type: array | string

It defines the validation group or groups this constraint belongs to. Read more about *validation groups*.

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use several error levels to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.

#### traverse

#### type: boolean default: true

If this constraint is applied to a **Traversable**, then all containing values will be validated if this option is set to true. This option is ignored on arrays: Arrays are traversed in either case. Keys are not validated.



## Chapter 102

## **Traverse**

Objects do not validate nested objects by default unless explicitly using this constraint. If only specific nested objects should be validated by cascade, consider using the *Valid* instead.

Applies to	class
Options	• payload
Class	Traverse <sup>1</sup>

## **Basic Usage**

In the following example, create three classes Book, Author and Editor that all have constraints on their properties. Furthermore, Book stores an Author and an Editor instance that must be valid too. Instead of adding the Valid constraint to both fields, configure the Traverse constraint on the Book class.

```
Listing 102-1 1 // src/Entity/Book.php
          2 namespace App\Entity;
          4 use Doctrine\ORM\Mapping as ORM;
          5 use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraints as Assert;
             * @ORM\Entity
            * @Assert\Traverse
*/
         9
         10
         11 class Book
         12 {
         13
                  * @var Author
         14
         15
                  * @ORM\ManyToOne(targetEntity="App\Entity\Author")
         16
         17
```

 $<sup>\</sup>textbf{1.} \quad \texttt{https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Validator/Constraints/Traverse.php} \\$ 

```
18
        protected $author;
19
20
         * @var Editor
21
22
23
         * @ORM\ManyToOne(targetEntity="App\Entity\Editor")
24
25
        protected $editor;
26
27
        // ...
28 }
```

## **Options**

#### payload

#### type: mixed default: null

This option can be used to attach arbitrary domain-specific data to a constraint. The configured payload is not used by the Validator component, but its processing is completely up to you.

For example, you may want to use *several error levels* to present failed constraints differently in the frontend depending on the severity of the error.



# Chapter 103 Symfony Twig Extensions

Twig is the default template engine for Symfony. By itself, it already contains a lot of built-in functions, filters, tags and tests. You can learn more about them from the *Twig Reference*<sup>1</sup>.

The Symfony framework adds quite a few extra functions, filters, tags and tests to seamlessly integrate the various Symfony components with Twig templates. The following sections describe these extra features.



Technically, most of the extensions live in the *Twig Bridge*<sup>2</sup>. That code might give you some ideas when you need to write your own Twig extension as described in *How to Write a custom Twig Extension*.



This reference only covers the Twig extensions provided by the Symfony framework. You are probably using some other bundles as well, and those might come with their own extensions not covered here.



The *Twig Extensions repository*<sup>3</sup> contains some additional Twig extensions that do not belong to the Twig core, so you might want to have a look at the *Twig Extensions documentation*<sup>4</sup>.

#### **Functions**

#### render

```
Listing 103-1 1 {{ render(uri, options = []) }}
uri
type: string | ControllerReference
```

- 1. https://twig.symfony.com/doc/2.x/#reference
- 2. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/tree/master/src/Symfony/Bridge/Twig/Extension
- https://github.com/twigphp/Twig-extensions
- 4. http://twig-extensions.readthedocs.io/en/latest/

```
options (optional)
    type: array default: []
```

Makes a request to the given internal URI or controller and returns the result. It's commonly used to *embed controllers in templates*.

The render strategy can be specified in the **strategy** key of the options.

#### render\_esi

It's similar to the render function and defines the same arguments. However, it generates an ESI tag when *ESI support* is enabled or falls back to the behavior of render otherwise.



The render\_esi() function is an example of the shortcut functions of render. It automatically sets the strategy based on what's given in the function name, e.g. render\_hinclude() will use the hinclude.js strategy. This works for all render\_\*() functions.

#### controller

```
controller
    type: string
attributes (optional)
    type: array default: []

query (optional)
    type: array default: []
```

Returns an instance of **ControllerReference** to be used with functions like render() and render\_esi().

#### asset

```
Listing 103-5 1 {{ asset(path, packageName = null) }}
```

```
path
     type: string

packageName (optional)
     type: string | null default: null
```

Returns a public path to **path**, which takes into account the base path set for the package and the URL path. More information in Linking to Assets. Symfony provides various cache busting implementations via the version, version\_strategy, and json\_manifest\_path configuration options.

#### asset version

Returns the current version of the package, more information in Linking to Assets.

#### csrf\_token

```
Listing 103-7 1 {{ csrf_token(intention) }}
intention
type: string - an arbitrary string used to generate the token value.
```

Renders a CSRF token. Use this function if you want *CSRF protection* in a regular HTML form not managed by the Symfony Form component.

#### is granted

```
role
     type: string, string[]

object (optional)
     type: object

field (optional)
     type: string
```

Returns **true** if the current user has the given role. If several roles are passed in an array, **true** is returned if the user has at least one of them.

Optionally, an object can be passed to be used by the voter. More information can be found in Access Control in Templates.

#### logout\_path

```
Listing 103-9 1 {{ logout_path(key = null) }}

key (optional)

type: string
```

generated on August 31, 2019

PDF brought to you by

Generates a relative logout URL for the given firewall. If no key is provided, the URL is generated for the current firewall the user is logged into.

#### logout\_url

Equal to the logout\_path function, but it'll generate an absolute URL instead of a relative one.

#### path

Returns the relative URL (without the scheme and host) for the given route. If **relative** is enabled, it'll create a path relative to the current path. More information in Linking to Pages.

Read Routing to learn more about the Routing component.

#### url

```
name
     type: string
parameters (optional)
     type: array default: []

schemeRelative (optional)
     type: boolean default: false
```

Returns the absolute URL (with scheme and host) for the given route. If **schemeRelative** is enabled, it'll create a scheme-relative URL. More information in Linking to Pages.

Read Routing to learn more about the Routing component.

#### absolute\_url

```
Listing 103-13 1 {{ absolute_url(path) }}
```

```
path
type: string
```

Returns the absolute URL from the passed relative path. For example, assume you're on the following page in your app: http://example.com/products/hover-board.

```
Listing 103-1+1 {{ absolute_url('/human.txt') }}
2 {# http://example.com/human.txt #}
3
4 {{ absolute_url('products_icon.png') }}
5 {# http://example.com/products/products_icon.png #}

relative__path

Listing 103-151 {{ relative_path(path) }}

path

type: string
```

Returns the relative path from the passed absolute URL. For example, assume you're on the following page in your app: http://example.com/products/hover-board.

```
Listing 103-16 1 {{ relative_path('http://example.com/human.txt') }}
2 {# ../human.txt #}
3
4 {{ relative_path('http://example.com/products/products_icon.png') }}
5 {# products icon.png #}
```

#### expression

Creates an *Expression*<sup>5</sup> in Twig.

#### Form Related Functions

The following functions related to Symfony Forms are also available. They are explained in the article about *customizing form rendering*:

- form()
- form\_start()
- form\_end()
- form\_widget()
- form\_errors()
- form\_label()
- form\_help()
- form\_row()
- form\_rest()

 $<sup>5. \ \</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/ExpressionLanguage/Expression.php$ 

#### **Filters**

#### humanize

```
_{\textit{Listing } 103\text{-}17}\,\mathbf{1}\quad \{\{\text{ text}|\text{humanize }\}\}
        text
              type: string
        Makes a technical name human readable (i.e. replaces underscores by spaces or transforms camelCase
        text like helloWorld to hello world and then capitalizes the string).
        trans
Listing 103-181 {{ message trans(arguments = [], domain = null, locale = null) }}
        message
              type: string
        arguments (optional)
              type: array default: []
        domain (optional)
              type: string default: null
        locale (optional)
              type: string default: null
        Translates the text into the current language. More information in Translation Filters.
        yaml_encode
Listing 103-19 1 {{ input|yaml_encode(inline = 0, dumpObjects = false) }}
        input
              type: mixed
        inline (optional)
              type: integer default: 0
        dumpObjects (optional)
              type: boolean default: false
        Transforms the input into YAML syntax. See Writing YAML Files for more information.
        yaml_dump
Listing 103-20 1 {{ value | yaml_dump(inline = 0, dumpObjects = false) }}
```

type: mixed

value

```
inline (optional)
             type: integer default: 0
        dumpObjects (optional)
             type: boolean default: false
        Does the same as yaml\_encode()^6, but includes the type in the output.
        abbr_class
Listing 103-21 1 {{ class | abbr_class }}
        class
             type: string
        Generates an <abbr> element with the short name of a PHP class (the FQCN will be shown in a tooltip
        when a user hovers over the element).
        abbr method
Listing 103-22 1 {{ method|abbr_method }}
        method
             type: string
        Generates an <abbr> element using the FQCN::method() syntax. If method is Closure, Closure
        will be used instead and if method doesn't have a class name, it's shown as a function (method()).
        format_args
Listing 103-23 1 {{ args|format_args }}
        args
             type: array
        Generates a string with the arguments and their types (within ⟨em⟩ elements).
        format_args_as_text
Listing 103-24 1 {{ args | format_args_as_text }}
        args
             type: array
        Equal to the format_args filter, but without using HTML tags.
        file_excerpt
Listing 103-25 1 {{ file | file_excerpt(line, srcContext = 3) }}
```

6. #reference-yaml\_encode

```
file
    type: string

line
    type: integer

srcContext (optional)
    type: integer
```

Generates an excerpt of a code file around the given line number. The srcContext argument defines the total number of lines to display around the given line number (use -1 to display the whole file).

#### format\_file

Generates the file path inside an <a> element. If the path is inside the kernel root directory, the kernel root directory path is replaced by kernel.project dir (showing the full path in a tooltip on hover).

#### format\_file\_from\_text

Uses format\_file to improve the output of default PHP errors.

#### file\_link

Generates a link to the provided file and line number using a preconfigured scheme.

#### file\_relative

```
Listing 103-29 1 {{ file file_relative }}
```

```
file
```

type: string

It transforms the given absolute file path into a new file path relative to project's root directory:

```
Listing 103-30 1 {{ '/var/www/blog/templates/admin/index.html.twig'|file_relative }}
2 {# if project root dir is '/var/www/blog/', it returns 'templates/admin/index.html.twig' #}
```

If the given file path is out of the project directory, a **null** value will be returned.

## Tags

#### form theme

```
form

type: FormView

resources

type: array | string
```

Sets the resources to override the form theme for the given form view instance. You can use \_self as resources to set it to the current resource. More information in *How to Customize Form Rendering*.

#### trans

```
vars (optional)
     type: array default: []

domain (optional)
     type: string default: string

locale (optional)
     type: string default: string

Renders the translation of the content. More information
```

Renders the translation of the content. More information in Using Twig Tags.

#### trans\_default\_domain

This will set the default domain in the current template.

#### stopwatch

Listing 103-34

```
1 {% stopwatch 'name' %}...{% endstopwatch %}
```

This will time the run time of the code inside it and put that on the timeline of the WebProfilerBundle.

### Tests

The following tests related to Symfony Forms are available. They are explained in the article about *customizing form rendering*:

- selectedchoice()
- rootform()

#### **Global Variables**

#### app

The **app** variable is available everywhere and gives access to many commonly needed objects and values. It is an instance of *GlobalVariables*<sup>7</sup>.

The available attributes are:

- app.user, a PHP object representing the current user;
- app.request, a Request<sup>8</sup> object;
- app.session, a Session object;
- app.environment, a string with the name of the execution environment;
- app.debug, a boolean telling whether the debug mode is enabled in the app;
- app.token, a *TokenInterface*<sup>10</sup> object representing the security token
- app.flashes, returns flash messages from the session

<sup>7.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Bundle/FrameworkBundle/Templating/GlobalVariables.php

<sup>8.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpFoundation/Request.php

<sup>9.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpFoundation/Session/Session.php



# Chapter 104 Built-in Symfony Service Tags

*Service tags* are the mechanism used by the *DependencyInjection component* to flag services that require special processing, like console commands or Twig extensions.

These are the most common tags provided by Symfony components, but in your application there could be more tags available provided by third-party bundles:

Tag Name	Usage
auto_alias	Define aliases based on the value of container parameters
console.command	Add a command
controller.argument_value_resolver	Register a value resolver for controller arguments such as Request
data_collector	Create a class that collects custom data for the profiler
doctrine.event_listener	Add a Doctrine event listener
doctrine.event_subscriber	Add a Doctrine event subscriber
form.type	Create a custom form field type
form.type_extension	Create a custom "form extension"
form.type_guesser	Add your own logic for "form type guessing"
kernel.cache_clearer	Register your service to be called during the cache clearing process
kernel.cache_warmer	Register your service to be called during the cache warming process
kernel.event_listener	Listen to different events/hooks in Symfony
kernel.event_subscriber	To subscribe to a set of different events/hooks in Symfony
kernel.fragment_renderer	Add new HTTP content rendering strategies
kernel.reset	Allows to clean up services between requests
mime.mime_type_guesser	Add your own logic for guessing MIME types

Tag Name	Usage
monolog.logger	Logging with a custom logging channel
monolog.processor	Add a custom processor for logging
routing.loader	Register a custom service that loads routes
routing.expression_language_provider	Register a provider for expression language functions in routing
security.expression_language_provider	Register a provider for expression language functions in security
security.voter	Add a custom voter to Symfony's authorization logic
security.remember_me_aware	To allow remember me authentication
serializer.encoder	Register a new encoder in the serializer service
serializer.normalizer	Register a new normalizer in the serializer service
swiftmailer.default.plugin	Register a custom SwiftMailer Plugin
translation.loader	Register a custom service that loads translations
translation.extractor	Register a custom service that extracts translation messages from a file
translation.dumper	Register a custom service that dumps translation messages
twig.extension	Register a custom Twig Extension
twig.loader	Register a custom service that loads Twig templates
twig.runtime	Register a lazy-loaded Twig Extension
validator.constraint_validator	Create your own custom validation constraint
validator.initializer	Register a service that initializes objects before validation

## auto\_alias

Purpose: Define aliases based on the value of container parameters

Consider the following configuration that defines three different but related services:

```
Listing 104-1 1 services:
2 app.mysql_lock:
3 class: App\Lock\MysqlLock
4 public: false
5 app.postgresql_lock:
6 class: App\Lock\PostgresqlLock
7 public: false
8 app.sqlite_lock:
9 class: App\Lock\SqliteLock
10 public: false
```

Instead of dealing with these three services, your application needs a generic <code>app.lock</code> service that will be an alias to one of these services, depending on some configuration. Thanks to the <code>auto\_alias</code> option, you can automatically create that alias based on the value of a configuration parameter.

Considering that a configuration parameter called database\_type exists. Then, the generic app.lock service can be defined as follows:

Listing 104-2

```
1 services:
2    app.mysql_lock:
3         # ...
4    app.postgresql_lock:
5         # ...
6    app.sqlite_lock:
7         # ...
8    app.lock:
9         tags:
10         - { name: auto_alias, format: "app.%database_type%_lock" }}
```

The **format** option defines the expression used to construct the name of the service to alias. This expression can use any container parameter (as usual, wrapping their names with % characters).



When using the auto\_alias tag, it's not mandatory to define the aliased services as private. However, doing that (like in the above example) makes sense most of the times to prevent accessing those services directly instead of using the generic service alias.



You need to manually add the Symfony\Component\DependencyInjection\Compiler\AutoAliasServicePass compiler pass to the container for this feature to work.

#### console.command

**Purpose**: Add a command to the application

For details on registering your own commands in the service container, read *How to Define Commands as Services*.

## controller.argument\_value\_resolver

Purpose: Register a value resolver for controller arguments such as Request

Value resolvers implement the *ArgumentValueResolverInterface*<sup>1</sup> and are used to resolve argument values for controllers as described here: *Extending Action Argument Resolving*.

## data\_collector

Purpose: Create a class that collects custom data for the profiler

For details on creating your own custom data collection, read the *How to Create a custom Data Collector* article.

## doctrine.event listener

**Purpose**: Add a Doctrine event listener

For details on creating Doctrine event listeners, read the Doctrine Event Listeners and Subscribers article.

 $<sup>1. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpKernel/Controller/ArgumentValueResolverInterface.php$ 

## doctrine.event subscriber

**Purpose**: Add a Doctrine event subscriber

For details on creating Doctrine event subscribers, read the *Doctrine Event Listeners and Subscribers* article.

## form.type

Purpose: Create a custom form field type

For details on creating your own custom form type, read the *How to Create a Custom Form Field Type* article.

## form.type\_extension

**Purpose**: Create a custom "form extension"

For details on creating Form type extensions, read the *How to Create a Form Type Extension* article.

## form.type\_guesser

Purpose: Add your own logic for "form type guessing"

This tag allows you to add your own logic to the form guessing process. By default, form guessing is done by "guessers" based on the validation metadata and Doctrine metadata (if you're using Doctrine) or Propel metadata (if you're using Propel).

For information on how to create your own type guesser, see Creating a custom Type Guesser.

## kernel.cache\_clearer

**Purpose**: Register your service to be called during the cache clearing process

Cache clearing occurs whenever you call **cache:clear** command. If your bundle caches files, you should add custom cache clearer for clearing those files during the cache clearing process.

In order to register your custom cache clearer, first you must create a service class:

```
Listing 104-3 1  // src/Cache/MyClearer.php
2  namespace App\Cache;
3
4  use Symfony\Component\HttpKernel\CacheClearer\CacheClearerInterface;
5  class MyClearer implements CacheClearerInterface
7  {
8   public function clear($cacheDirectory)
9   {
10   // clear your cache
11  }
12 }
```

If you're using the default services.yaml configuration, your service will be automatically tagged with kernel.cache\_clearer. But, you can also register it manually:

Listing 104-4

```
1 services:
2 App\Cache\MyClearer:
3 tags: [kernel.cache_clearer]
```

## kernel.cache\_warmer

**Purpose**: Register your service to be called during the cache warming process

Cache warming occurs whenever you run the cache:warmup or cache:clear command (unless you pass --no-warmup to cache:clear). It is also run when handling the request, if it wasn't done by one of the commands yet.

The purpose is to initialize any cache that will be needed by the application and prevent the first user from any significant "cache hit" where the cache is generated dynamically.

To register your own cache warmer, first create a service that implements the *CacheWarmerInterface*<sup>2</sup> interface:

```
Listing 104-5 1
            // src/Cache/MyCustomWarmer.php
            namespace App\Cache;
          4 use Symfony\Component\HttpKernel\CacheWarmer\CacheWarmerInterface;
             class MyCustomWarmer implements CacheWarmerInterface
          8
                 public function warmUp($cacheDirectory)
          9
         10
                      // ... do some sort of operations to "warm" your cache
         11
         13
                 public function isOptional()
         14
         15
                     return true;
         16
```

The isOptional() method should return true if it's possible to use the application without calling this cache warmer. In Symfony, optional warmers are always executed by default (you can change this by using the --no-optional-warmers option when executing the command).

If you're using the default services.yaml configuration, your service will be automatically tagged with kernel.cache\_warmer. But, you can also register it manually:

```
Listing 104-6 1 services:
2 App\Cache\MyCustomWarmer:
3 tags:
4 - { name: kernel.cache_warmer, priority: 0 }
```



The **priority** is optional and its value is a positive or negative integer that defaults to **0**. The higher the number, the earlier that warmers are executed.



If your cache warmer fails its execution because of any exception, Symfony won't try to execute it again for the next requests. Therefore, your application and/or bundles should be prepared for when the contents generated by the cache warmer are not available.

 $<sup>2. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpKernel/CacheWarmer/CacheWarmerInterface.php$ 

In addition to your own cache warmers, Symfony components and third-party bundles define cache warmers too for their own purposes. You can list them all with the following command:

Listing 104-7 1 \$ php bin/console debug:container --tag=kernel.cache\_warmer

## kernel.event listener

**Purpose**: To listen to different events/hooks in Symfony

During the execution of a Symfony application, different events are triggered and you can also dispatch custom events. This tag allows you to *hook* your own classes into any of those events.

For a full example of this listener, read the Events and Event Listeners article.

#### **Core Event Listener Reference**

For the reference of Event Listeners associated with each kernel event, see the Symfony Events Reference.

## kernel.event\_subscriber

**Purpose**: To subscribe to a set of different events/hooks in Symfony

This is an alternative way to create an event listener, and is the recommended way (instead of using kernel.event listener). See Creating an Event Subscriber.

## kernel.fragment\_renderer

**Purpose**: Add a new HTTP content rendering strategy

To add a new rendering strategy - in addition to the core strategies like **EsiFragmentRenderer** - create a class that implements *FragmentRendererInterface*<sup>3</sup>, register it as a service, then tag it with kernel.fragment\_renderer.

#### kernel.reset

**Purpose**: Clean up services between requests

During the **kernel.terminate** event, Symfony looks for any service tagged with the **kernel.reset** tag to reinitialize their state. This is done by calling to the method whose name is configured in the **method** argument of the tag.

This is mostly useful when running your projects in application servers that reuse the Symfony application between requests to improve performance. This tag is applied for example to the built-in *data collectors* of the profiler to delete all their information.

## mime.mime\_type\_guesser

**Purpose**: Add your own logic for guessing MIME types

 $<sup>\</sup>textbf{3. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpKernel/Fragment/FragmentRendererInterface.php}$ 

This tag is used to register your own MIME type guessers in case the guessers provided by the *Mime component* don't fit your needs.

## monolog.logger

**Purpose**: To use a custom logging channel with Monolog

Monolog allows you to share its handlers between several logging channels. The logger service uses the channel **app** but you can change the channel when injecting the logger in a service.



You can also configure custom channels in the configuration and retrieve the corresponding logger service from the service container directly (see Configure Additional Channels without Tagged Services).

## monolog.processor

**Purpose**: Add a custom processor for logging

Monolog allows you to add processors in the logger or in the handlers to add extra data in the records. A processor receives the record as an argument and must return it after adding some extra data in the extra attribute of the record.

The built-in **IntrospectionProcessor** can be used to add the file, the line, the class and the method where the logger was triggered.

You can add a processor globally:



If your service is not a callable (using \_\_invoke()) you can add the method attribute in the tag to use a specific method.

You can add also a processor for a specific handler by using the **handler** attribute:

```
Listing 104-10 1 services:

Monolog\Processor\IntrospectionProcessor:

tags:

f name: monolog.processor, handler: firephp }
```

You can also add a processor for a specific logging channel by using the **channel** attribute. This will register the processor only for the **security** logging channel used in the Security component:



You cannot use both the **handler** and **channel** attributes for the same tag as handlers are shared between all channels.

## routing.loader

**Purpose**: Register a custom service that loads routes

To enable a custom routing loader, add it as a regular service in one of your configuration and tag it with routing.loader:

```
Listing 104-12 1 services:
2 App\Routing\CustomLoader:
3 tags: [routing.loader]
```

For more information, see How to Create a custom Route Loader.

## routing.expression\_language\_provider

**Purpose**: Register a provider for expression language functions in routing

This tag is used to automatically register expression function providers for the routing expression component. Using these providers, you can add custom functions to the routing expression language.

## security.expression\_language\_provider

**Purpose**: Register a provider for expression language functions in security

This tag is used to automatically register expression function providers for the security expression component. Using these providers, you can add custom functions to the security expression language.

## security.remember\_me\_aware

Purpose: To allow remember me authentication

This tag is used internally to allow remember-me authentication to work. If you have a custom authentication method where a user can be remember-me authenticated, then you may need to use this tag.

If your custom authentication factory extends *AbstractFactory*<sup>A</sup> and your custom authentication listener extends *AbstractAuthenticationListener*<sup>5</sup>, then your custom authentication listener will automatically have this tag applied and it will function automatically.

## security.voter

**Purpose**: To add a custom voter to Symfony's authorization logic

<sup>4.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Bundle/SecurityBundle/DependencyInjection/Security/Factory/AbstractFactory.php

 $<sup>5. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfon$ 

When you call <code>isGranted()</code> on Symfony's authorization checker, a system of "voters" is used behind the scenes to determine if the user should have access. The <code>security.voter</code> tag allows you to add your own custom voter to that system.

For more information, read the *How to Use Voters to Check User Permissions* article.

#### serializer.encoder

**Purpose**: Register a new encoder in the **serializer** service

The class that's tagged should implement the *EncoderInterface*<sup>6</sup> and *DecoderInterface*<sup>7</sup>.

For more details, see *How to Use the Serializer*.

#### serializer.normalizer

Purpose: Register a new normalizer in the Serializer service

The class that's tagged should implement the *NormalizerInterface*<sup>8</sup> and *DenormalizerInterface*<sup>9</sup>.

For more details, see *How to Use the Serializer*.

The priorities of the default normalizers can be found in the  $registerSerializerConfiguration()^{10}$  method.

## swiftmailer.default.plugin

Purpose: Register a custom SwiftMailer Plugin

If you're using a custom SwiftMailer plugin (or want to create one), you can register it with SwiftMailer by creating a service for your plugin and tagging it with **swiftmailer.default.plugin** (it has no options).



**default** in this tag is the name of the mailer. If you have multiple mailers configured or have changed the default mailer name for some reason, you should change it to the name of your mailer in order to use this tag.

A SwiftMailer plugin must implement the **Swift\_Events\_EventListener** interface. For more information on plugins, see *SwiftMailer's Plugin Documentation*<sup>11</sup>.

Several SwiftMailer plugins are core to Symfony and can be activated via different configuration. For details, see *Mailer Configuration Reference (SwiftmailerBundle)*.

#### translation.loader

**Purpose**: To register a custom service that loads translations

<sup>6.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Serializer/Encoder/EncoderInterface.php

 $<sup>7. \ \ \,</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Serializer/Encoder/DecoderInterface.php \ \ \, https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Serializer/Encoder/DecoderInterface.php \ \, https://github.com/symfony/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Serializer/Encoder/DecoderInterface.php \ \, https://github.com/symfony/symfo$ 

<sup>8.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Serializer/Normalizer/NormalizerInterface.php

<sup>9.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Serializer/Normalizer/DenormalizerInterface.php

 $<sup>10. \ \</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Bundle/FrameworkBundle/DependencyInjection/FrameworkExtension.php$ 

<sup>11.</sup> http://swiftmailer.org/docs/plugins.html

By default, translations are loaded from the filesystem in a variety of different formats (YAML, XLIFF, PHP, etc).

Learn how to load custom formats in the components section.

Now, register your loader as a service and tag it with translation.loader:

```
Listing 104-13 1 services:

App\Translation\MyCustomLoader:
tags:
f name: translation.loader, alias: bin }
```

The alias option is required and very important: it defines the file "suffix" that will be used for the resource files that use this loader. For example, suppose you have some custom bin format that you need to load. If you have a bin file that contains French translations for the messages domain, then you might have a file translations/messages.fr.bin.

When Symfony tries to load the **bin** file, it passes the path to your custom loader as the **\$resource** argument. You can then perform any logic you need on that file in order to load your translations.

If you're loading translations from a database, you'll still need a resource file, but it might either be blank or contain a little bit of information about loading those resources from the database. The file is key to trigger the **load()** method on your custom loader.

#### translation.extractor

Purpose: To register a custom service that extracts messages from a file

When executing the **translation:update** command, it uses extractors to extract translation messages from a file. By default, the Symfony Framework has a *TwigExtractor*<sup>12</sup> and a *PhpExtractor*<sup>13</sup>, which help to find and extract translation keys from Twig templates and PHP files.

You can create your own extractor by creating a class that implements *ExtractorInterface*<sup>14</sup> and tagging the service with **translation.extractor**. The tag has one required option: **alias**, which defines the name of the extractor:

```
// src/Acme/DemoBundle/Translation/FooExtractor.php
Listing 104-14 1
            namespace Acme\DemoBundle\Translation;
            use Symfony\Component\Translation\Extractor\ExtractorInterface;
            use Symfony\Component\Translation\MessageCatalogue;
             class FooExtractor implements ExtractorInterface
          8
          9
                 protected $prefix;
         11
                   * Extracts translation messages from a template directory to the catalogue.
                 public function extract($directory, MessageCatalogue $catalogue)
         14
         17
         18
         19
                   * Sets the prefix that should be used for new found messages.
         20
```

<sup>12.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Bridge/Twig/Translation/TwigExtractor.php

<sup>13.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Bundle/FrameworkBundle/Translation/PhpExtractor.php

 $<sup>14. \</sup>quad \texttt{https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Translation/Extractor/ExtractorInterface.php}$ 

## translation.dumper

**Purpose**: To register a custom service that dumps messages to a file

After a translation extractor has extracted all messages from the templates, the dumpers are executed to dump the messages to a translation file in a specific format.

Symfony already comes with many dumpers:

- CsvFileDumper<sup>15</sup>
- IcuResFileDumper<sup>16</sup>
- IniFileDumper<sup>17</sup>
- MoFileDumper<sup>18</sup>
- PoFileDumper<sup>19</sup>
- QtFileDumper<sup>20</sup>
- XliffFileDumper<sup>21</sup>
- YamlFileDumper<sup>22</sup>

You can create your own dumper by extending *FileDumper*<sup>23</sup> or implementing *DumperInterface*<sup>24</sup> and tagging the service with **translation.dumper**. The tag has one option: **alias** This is the name that's used to determine which dumper should be used.

```
Listing 104-16 1 services:

App\Translation\JsonFileDumper:

tags:

name: translation.dumper, alias: json }
```

Learn how to dump to custom formats in the components section.

## twig.extension

Purpose: To register a custom Twig Extension

To enable a Twig extension, add it as a regular service in one of your configuration and tag it with twig.extension. If you're using the default services.yaml configuration, the service is auto-registered and auto-tagged. But, you can also register it manually:

```
15. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Translation/Dumper/CsvFileDumper.php
16. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Translation/Dumper/IcuResFileDumper.php
17. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Translation/Dumper/IniFileDumper.php
18. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Translation/Dumper/MoFileDumper.php
19. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Translation/Dumper/PoFileDumper.php
20. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Translation/Dumper/QtFileDumper.php
21. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Translation/Dumper/XliffFileDumper.php
22. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Translation/Dumper/YamlFileDumper.php
23. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Translation/Dumper/FileDumper.php
24. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/Translation/Dumper/DumperInterface.php
```

For information on how to create the actual Twig Extension class, see *Twig's documentation*<sup>25</sup> on the topic or read the *How to Write a custom Twig Extension* article.

Before writing your own extensions, have a look at the *Twig official extension repository*<sup>26</sup> which already includes several useful extensions. For example **Intl** and its **localizeddate** filter that formats a date according to user's locale. These official Twig extensions also have to be added as regular services:

```
Listing 104-18 1 services:
2 Twig\Extensions\IntlExtension:
3 tags: [twig.extension]
```

## twig.loader

**Purpose**: Register a custom service that loads Twig templates

By default, Symfony uses only one *Twig Loader*<sup>27</sup> - *FilesystemLoader*<sup>28</sup>. If you need to load Twig templates from another resource, you can create a service for the new loader and tag it with twig.loader.

If you use the default services.yaml configuration, the service will be automatically tagged thanks to autoconfiguration. But, you can also register it manually:

```
Listing 104-19 1 services:

App\Twig\CustomLoader:

tags:

- { name: twig.loader, priority: 0 }
```



The **priority** is optional and its value is a positive or negative integer that defaults to **0**. Loaders with higher numbers are tried first.

## twig.runtime

**Purpose**: To register a custom Lazy-Loaded Twig Extension

Lazy-Loaded Twig Extensions are defined as regular services but the need to be tagged with twig.runtime. If you're using the default services.yaml configuration, the service is auto-registered and auto-tagged. But, you can also register it manually:

Listing 104-20

<sup>25.</sup> https://twig.symfony.com/doc/2.x/advanced.html#creating-an-extension

<sup>26.</sup> https://github.com/fabpot/Twig-extensions

 $<sup>27. \ \, \</sup>texttt{https://twig.symfony.com/doc/2.x/api.html\#loaders}$ 

 $<sup>28. \ \</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/shlob/master/src/Symfony/Bundle/TwigBundle/Loader/FilesystemLoader.php$ 

1 services:
2 App\Twig\AppExtension:
3 tags: [twig.runtime]

## validator.constraint\_validator

**Purpose**: Create your own custom validation constraint

This tag allows you to create and register your own custom validation constraint. For more information, read the *How to Create a custom Validation Constraint* article.

#### validator.initializer

Purpose: Register a service that initializes objects before validation

This tag provides a very uncommon piece of functionality that allows you to perform some sort of action on an object right before it's validated. For example, it's used by Doctrine to query for all of the lazily-loaded data on an object before it's validated. Without this, some data on a Doctrine entity would appear to be "missing" when validated, even though this is not really the case.

If you do need to use this tag, just make a new class that implements the *ObjectInitializerInterface*<sup>29</sup> interface. Then, tag it with the **validator.initializer** tag (it has no options).

For an example, see the **DoctrineInitializer** class inside the Doctrine Bridge.



# Chapter 105 **Built-in Symfony Events**

During the handling of an HTTP request, the Symfony framework (or any application using the HttpKernel component) dispatches some events which you can use to modify how the request is handled.

#### **Kernel Events**

Each event dispatched by the HttpKernel component is a subclass of *KernelEvent*<sup>1</sup>, which provides the following information:

#### getRequestType()<sup>2</sup>

Returns the type of the request (HttpKernelInterface::MASTER REOUEST Or HttpKernelInterface::SUB REOUEST).

Returns the Kernel handling the request.

#### getRequest()4

Returns the current Request being handled.

## kernel.request

#### Event Class: RequestEvent<sup>5</sup>

This event is dispatched very early in Symfony, before the controller is determined. It's useful to add information to the Request or return a Response early to stop the handling of the request.

Read more on the kernel.request event.

Execute this command to find out which listeners are registered for this event and their priorities:

 $_{Listing \; 105\text{--}1} \; \; 1 \; \; \;$  php bin/console debug:event-dispatcher kernel.request

<sup>1.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpKernel/Event/KernelEvent.php

https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpKernel/Event/KernelEvent.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpKernel/Event/KernelEvent.php
 https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpKernel/Event/KernelEvent.php

<sup>5.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpKernel/Event/RequestEvent.php

#### kernel.controller

#### Event Class: ControllerEvent<sup>6</sup>

This event is dispatched after the controller to be executed has been resolved but before executing it. It's useful to initialize things later needed by the controller, such as *param converters*<sup>7</sup>, and even to change the controller entirely:

```
Listing 105-2 1 use Symfony\Component\HttpKernel\Event\ControllerEvent;

public function onKernelController(ControllerEvent $event)

{
    // ...

    // the controller can be changed to any PHP callable
    $event->setController($myCustomController);
}
```

Read more on the kernel.controller event.

Execute this command to find out which listeners are registered for this event and their priorities:

## kernel.controller\_arguments

#### Event Class: ControllerArgumentsEvent8

This event is dispatched just before a controller is called. It's useful to configure the arguments that are going to be passed to the controller. Typically, this is used to map URL routing parameters to their corresponding named arguments; or pass the current request when the **Request** type-hint is found:

Execute this command to find out which listeners are registered for this event and their priorities:

Listing 105-5 1 \$ php bin/console debug:event-dispatcher kernel.controller\_arguments

## kernel.view

Event Class: ViewEvent<sup>9</sup>

<sup>6.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpKernel/Event/ControllerEvent.php

 $<sup>7. \ \</sup> https://symfony.com/doc/master/bundles/SensioFrameworkExtraBundle/annotations/converters.html$ 

<sup>8.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpKernel/Event/ControllerArgumentsEvent.php

 $<sup>9. \ \</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpKernel/Event/ViewEvent.php$ 

This event is dispatched after the controller has been executed but *only* if the controller does *not* return a *Response*<sup>10</sup> object. It's useful to transform the returned value (e.g. a string with some HTML contents) into the **Response** object needed by Symfony:

Read more on the kernel.view event.

Execute this command to find out which listeners are registered for this event and their priorities:

Listing 105-7 1 \$ php bin/console debug:event-dispatcher kernel.view

## kernel.response

#### Event Class: ResponseEvent<sup>11</sup>

This event is dispatched after the controller or any **kernel.view** listener returns a **Response** object. It's useful to modify or replace the response before sending it back (e.g. add/modify HTTP headers, add cookies, etc.):

Read more on the kernel.response event.

Execute this command to find out which listeners are registered for this event and their priorities:

Listing 105-9 1 \$ php bin/console debug:event-dispatcher kernel.response

## kernel.finish\_request

#### Event Class: FinishRequestEvent<sup>12</sup>

This event is dispatched after the **kernel.response** event. It's useful to reset the global state of the application (for example, the translator listener resets the translator's locale to the one of the parent request):

- 10. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpFoundation/Response.php
- 11. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpKernel/Event/ResponseEvent.php
- $12. \quad \texttt{https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpKernel/Event/FinishRequestEvent.php}$

```
if (null === $parentRequest = $this->requestStack->getParentRequest()) {
    return;
}

// reset the locale of the subrequest to the locale of the parent request

$this->setLocale($parentRequest);
}
```

Execute this command to find out which listeners are registered for this event and their priorities:

Listing 105-111 \$ php bin/console debug:event-dispatcher kernel.finish\_request

#### kernel.terminate

#### Event Class: TerminateEvent<sup>13</sup>

This event is dispatched after the response has been sent (after the execution of the *handle()*<sup>14</sup> method). It's useful to perform slow or complex tasks that don't need to be completed to send the response (e.g. sending emails).

Read more on the kernel.terminate event.

Execute this command to find out which listeners are registered for this event and their priorities:

Listing 105-12 1 \$ php bin/console debug:event-dispatcher kernel.terminate

## kernel.exception

#### Event Class: ExceptionEvent<sup>15</sup>

This event is dispatched as soon as an error occurs during the handling of the HTTP request. It's useful to recover from errors or modify the exception details sent as response:

```
use Symfony\Component\HttpFoundation\Response;
   use Symfony\Component\HttpKernel\Event\ExceptionEvent;
   public function onKernelException(ExceptionEvent $event)
5
        $exception = $event->getException();
7
        $response = new Response();
8
        // setup the Response object based on the caught exception
9
        $event->setResponse($response);
10
11
        // you can alternatively set a new Exception
        // $exception = new \Exception('Some special exception');
        // $event->setException($exception);
13
14 }
```



The TwigBundle registers an *ExceptionListener*<sup>16</sup> that forwards the Request to a given controller defined by the exception\_listener.controller parameter.

Symfony uses the following logic to determine the HTTP status code of the response:

<sup>13.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpKernel/Event/TerminateEvent.php

<sup>14.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpKernel/HttpKernel.php

<sup>15.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpKernel/Event/ExceptionEvent.php

<sup>16.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpKernel/EventListener/ExceptionListener.php

- If  $isClientError()^{17}$ ,  $isServerError()^{18}$  or  $isRedirect()^{19}$  is true, then the status code on your Response object is used:
- If the original exception implements <code>HttpExceptionInterface20</code>, then <code>getStatusCode()</code> is called on the exception and used (the headers from <code>getHeaders()</code> are also added);
- If both of the above aren't true, then a 500 status code is used.



If you want to overwrite the status code of the exception response, which you should not without a good reason, call <code>ExceptionEvent::allowCustomResponseCode()</code> first and then set the status code on the response:

```
Listing 105-14
$event->allowCustomResponseCode();
$response = new Response('No Content', 204);
$event->setResponse($response);
```

The status code sent to the client in the above example will be 204. If **\$event- >allowCustomResponseCode()** is omitted, then the kernel will set an appropriate status code based on the type of exception thrown.

Read more on the kernel.exception event.

Execute this command to find out which listeners are registered for this event and their priorities:

Listing 105-15 1 \$ php bin/console debug:event-dispatcher kernel.exception

<sup>17.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpFoundation/Response.php

<sup>18.</sup> https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpFoundation/Response.php
19. https://github.com/symfony/symfony/blob/master/src/Symfony/Component/HttpFoundation/Response.php

<sup>20.</sup> https://github.com/sýmfony/sýmfony/blob/master/src/Sýmfony/Component/HttpKernel/Exception/HttpExceptionInterface.php